

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
21 August 2003 (21.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 03/068235 A1(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: A61K 31/455,  
A61P 29/00, 11/00, C07D 405/12, 213/82, 401/12, 451/04

(21) International Application Number: PCT/IB03/00439

(22) International Filing Date: 3 February 2003 (03.02.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

0203196.1	11 February 2002 (11.02.2002)	GB
0220999.7	10 September 2002 (10.09.2002)	GB
0224453.1	21 October 2002 (21.10.2002)	GB
0227139.3	20 November 2002 (20.11.2002)	GB

(71) Applicant (for GB only): PFIZER LIMITED [GB/GB];  
Ramsgate Road, Sandwich, Kent CT13 9NJ (GB).(71) Applicant (for all designated States except GB, US):  
PFIZER INC. [US/US]; 235 East 42nd Street, New York,  
NY 10017 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

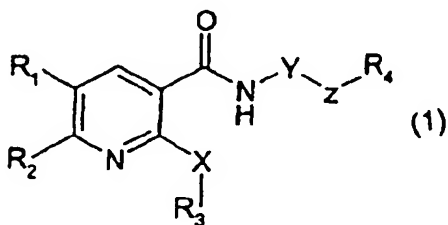
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BAILEY, Simon  
[GB/US]; Pfizer Global Research and Development,  
10770 Science Center Drive, La Jolla, CA 92121 (US).  
GAUTIER, Elisabeth, Colette, Louise [FR/AU]; UK  
Patent Department, Pfizer Limited, Ramsgate Road, Sand-  
wich, Kent CT13 9NJ (GB). HENDERSON, Alan, John  
[GB/US]; UK Patent Department, Pfizer Limited, Rams-  
gate Road, Sandwich, Kent CT13 9NJ (GB). MAGEE,  
Thomas, Victor [US/US]; Pfizer Global Research and  
Development, Eastern Point Road, Groton, CT 06340  
(US). MARFAT, Anthony [US/US]; Pfizer Global Re-  
search & Development, Eastern Point Road, Groton, CT06340 (US). MATHIAS, John, Paul [GB/GB]; Pfizer  
Global Research and Development, Ramsgate Road, Sand-  
wich, Kent CT13 9NJ (GB). MCLEOD, Dale, Gordon  
[CA/US]; Pfizer Global Research and Development, East-  
ern Point Road, Groton, CT 06340 (US). MONAGHAN,  
Sandra, Marina [GB/GB]; Pfizer Global Research and  
Development, Ramsgate Road, Sandwich, Kent CT13 9NJ  
(GB). STAMMEN, Blanda, Luzia, Christa [DE/GB];  
Pfizer Global Research and Development, Ramsgate Road,  
Sandwich, Kent CT13 9NJ (GB).(74) Agents: WOOD, David, J. et al.; Pfizer Limited, Rams-  
gate Road, Sandwich, Kent CT13 9NJ (GB).(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PI, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN,  
YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,  
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI,  
SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN,  
GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

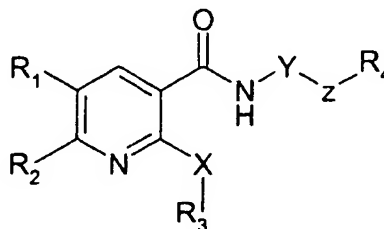
For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: NICOTINAMIDE DERIVATIVES USEFUL AS PDE4 INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to nicotinamide derivatives of  
formula (1) and to processes for the preparation of, intermediates used  
in the preparation of, compositions containing and the uses of, such  
derivatives. The nicotinamide derivatives according to the present in-  
vention are phosphodiesterase-4 inhibitors and are useful in numerous  
diseases, disorders and (conditions, in particular inflammatory, aller-  
gic, respiratory diseases, disorders and conditions, as well as wounds.

**NICOTINAMIDE DERIVATIVES USEFUL AS PDE4 INHIBITORS**

This invention relates to nicotinamide derivatives of general formula :



in which R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, X, Y, and Z have the meanings indicated below,

- 5 and to processes for the preparation of, intermediates used in the preparation of, compositions containing and the uses of, such derivatives.

The 3',5'-cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterases (PDEs) comprise a large class of enzymes divided into at least eleven different families which are structurally, biochemically and pharmacologically distinct from one another.

- 10 The enzymes within each family are commonly referred to as isoenzymes, or isozymes. A total of more than fifteen gene products is included within this class, and further diversity results from differential splicing and post-translational processing of those gene products. The present invention is primarily concerned with the four gene products of the fourth family of PDEs,  
 15 i.e., PDE4A, PDE4B, PDE4C, and PDE4D. These enzymes are collectively referred to as being isoforms or subtypes of the PDE4 isozyme family.

- The PDE4s are characterized by selective, high affinity hydrolytic degradation of the second messenger cyclic nucleotide, adenosine 3',5'-cyclic monophosphate (cAMP), and by sensitivity to inhibition by rolipram. A number  
 20 of selective inhibitors of the PDE4s have been discovered in recent years, and beneficial pharmacological effects resulting from that inhibition have been shown in a variety of disease models (see, e.g., Torphy *et al.*, *Environ. Health Perspect.*, 1994, 102 Suppl. 10, p. 79-84 ; Duplantier *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 1996, 39, p. 120-125 ; Schneider *et al.*, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.*, 1995, 50,

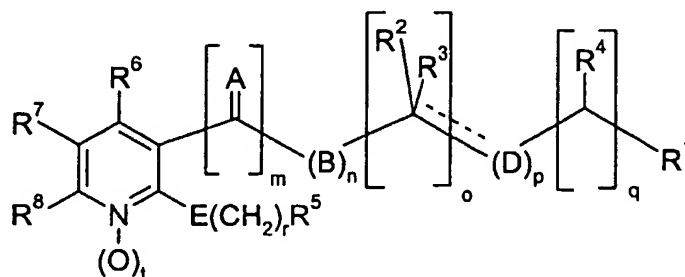
p. 211-217 ; Banner and Page, *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 1995, 114, p. 93-98 ; Barnette *et al.*, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 1995, 273, p. 674-679 ; Wright *et al.*, *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.*, 1997, 75, p. 1001-1008 ; Manabe *et al.*, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 1997, 332, p. 97-107 and Ukita *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 1999, 42, p. 1088-1099). Accordingly, there continues to be considerable interest in the art with regard to the discovery of further selective inhibitors of PDE4s.

Successful results have already been obtained in the art with the discovery and development of selective PDE4 inhibitors. *In vivo*, PDE4 inhibitors reduce the influx of eosinophils to the lungs of allergen-challenged animals while also reducing the bronchoconstriction and elevated bronchial responsiveness occurring after allergen challenge. PDE4 inhibitors also suppress the activity of immune cells (including CD4<sup>+</sup> T-lymphocytes, monocytes, mast cells, and basophils), reduce pulmonary edema, inhibit excitatory nonadrenergic noncholinergic neurotransmission (eNANC), potentiate inhibitory nonadrenergic noncholinergic neurotransmission (iNANC), reduce airway smooth muscle mitogenesis, and induce bronchodilation. PDE4 inhibitors also suppress the activity of a number of inflammatory cells associated with the pathophysiology of COPD, including monocytes/macrophages, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-lymphocytes, eosinophils and neutrophils. PDE4 inhibitors also reduce vascular smooth muscle mitogenesis and potentially interfere with the ability of airway epithelial cells to generate pro-inflammatory mediators. Through the release of neutral proteases and acid hydrolases from their granules, and the generation of reactive oxygen species, neutrophils contribute to the tissue destruction associated with chronic inflammation, and are further implicated in the pathology of conditions such as emphysema. Therefore, PDE4 inhibitors are particularly useful for the treatment of a great number of inflammatory, respiratory and allergic diseases, disorders or conditions and for wounds and some of them are in clinical development mainly for treatment of asthma, COPD, bronchitis and emphysema.

The effects of PDE4 inhibitors on various inflammatory cell responses can be used as a basis for profiling and selecting inhibitors for further study.

These effects include elevation of cAMP and inhibition of superoxide production, degranulation, chemotaxis, and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF $\alpha$ ) release in eosinophils, neutrophils and monocytes.

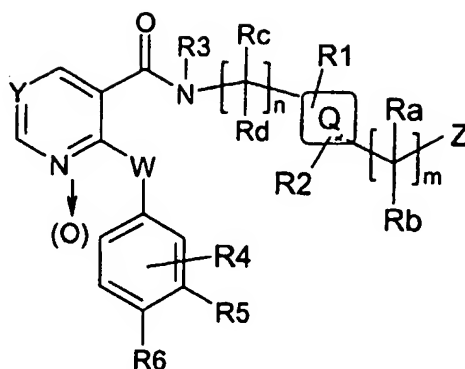
Some nicotinamide derivatives having a PDE4 inhibitory activity have already been synthesized. For example, the patent application N° WO 98/45268 discloses nicotinamide derivatives having activity as selective inhibitors of PDE4D isozyme. These selective PDE4D inhibitors are represented by the following formula :



wherein r may be equal to 0, (A)<sub>m</sub> may be oxygen and (B)<sub>n</sub> may be NH, o may be equal to 0 or 1, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> may be taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl ring, (D)<sub>p</sub> may be absent or may be -NH- or -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-, q may be equal to 0 or 1, R<sup>4</sup> may be absent or may represent a carboxy, R<sup>1</sup> may be chosen from numerous substituents among which a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl, a (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl or an (un)saturated (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)heterocyclic group, wherein each of said cycloalkyl, aryl or heterocycle may be optionally substituted by one to three substituents.

The patent application N° WO 01/57036 also discloses nicotinamide derivatives which are PDE4 inhibitors useful in the treatment of various inflammatory allergic and respiratory diseases and conditions, of formula :

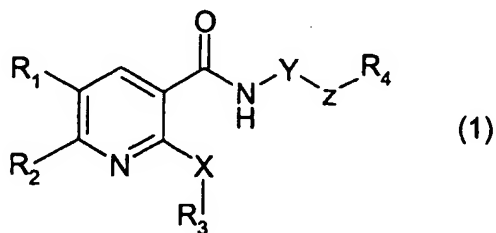




- wherein in particular : n is 1 or 2, m is 0 to 2, Y is  $=C(R^E)-$  or  $-[N\rightarrow(O)]-$ , W is  $-O-$ ,  $-S(=O)_t-$  or  $-N(R_3)-$ , Q represents various rings among which the monocyclic (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl moieties, Z is  $-OR_{12}$ ,  $-C(=O)R_{12}$  or CN and R<sub>12</sub> is chosen
- 5 from alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, benzyl and monocyclic heterocyclic moieties.

However, there is still a huge need for additional PDE4 inhibitors showing improved therapeutic index with possibly less adverse effects such as for example emesis.

- 10 Thus, the present invention concerns new nicotinamide derivatives of general formula (1) :

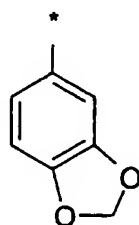


in which :

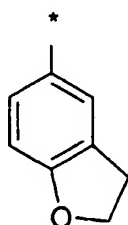
- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy,
  - ❖ X is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$  or  $-NH-$ ,
  - ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :
    - (a) phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group
- 15

consisting of halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)NH((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl), hydroxy, -O-C(=O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyloxy, or

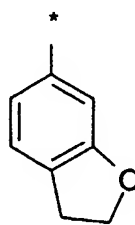
- 5 (b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1) to (1.4) :



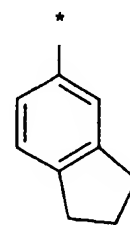
(1.1)



(1.2)



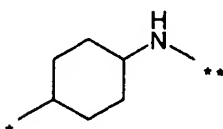
(1.3)



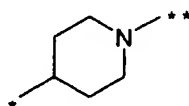
(1.4)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.1) through (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

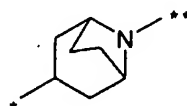
- 10 ❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5) through (1.8) :



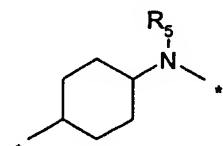
(1.5)



(1.6)



(1.7)



(1.8)

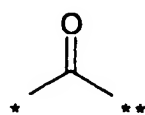
where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula

- 15 (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

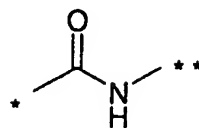
and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1

- 20 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, carboxylic acid (-COOH), -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl and C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>,

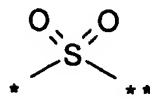
❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.15) :



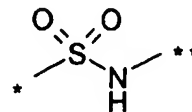
(1.9)



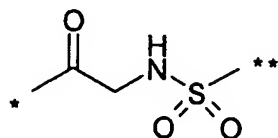
(1.10)



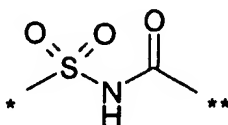
(1.11)



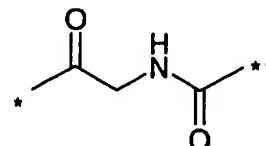
(1.12)



(1.13)



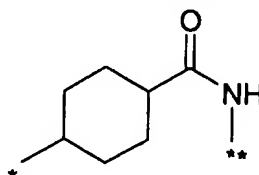
(1.14)



(1.15)

- 5 where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.15) to the remaining portions R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):



(1.16)

10

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

- 15 ❖ and R<sub>4</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

(a) phenyl, naphthyl heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid (-COOH), -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-COOH, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, cyano, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, hydroxy and hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or

20

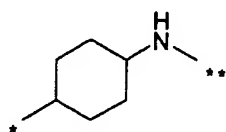
- (b) (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl group, where said phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl groups are each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid (-COOH), C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, cyano, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, hydroxy and hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,

or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers, tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

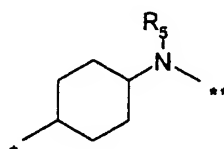
with the proviso that :

1) when :

- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,
- ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
- ❖ X is -O-,
- ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy,
- ❖ Y is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1), and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted by halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy or hydroxy, and

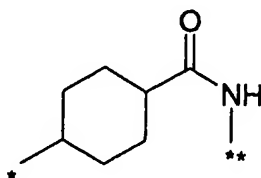
- ❖ Z is a radical -C(=O)-

then  $R_4$  cannot be :

- a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,
- b) a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and
- 5 heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, or
- c) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each
- 10 optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

2) and when :

- ❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,
- ❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,
- ❖ X is -O-,
- 15 ❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, and
- ❖ Y-Z represents a partial formula (1.16) :



(1.16)

- 20 where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions  $-R_4$  of formula (1),

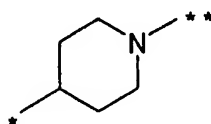
then  $R_4$  cannot be :

- 25 a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or
- b) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected

from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy,

3) and when :

- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,
- 5 ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
- ❖ X is -O-,
- ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituent(s) each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-
- 10 C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy, and
- ❖ Y is a partial formula (1.6) :



(1.6)

- where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),
- 15 and

❖ Z is a radical -C(=O)-,

- then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or by a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s)
- 20 independently selected from N, O and S.

It has been found that these nicotinamide derivatives are inhibitors of PDE4 isoenzymes, particularly useful for the treatment of inflammatory, respiratory and allergic diseases and conditions or for wounds by showing excellent therapeutic utility and therapeutic index.

In the here above general formula (1), halo denotes a halogen atom selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo in particular fluoro or chloro.

(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl radicals denote a straight-chain or branched group containing respectively 1 to 4 and 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This also applies if they carry substituents or occur as substituents of other radicals, for example in (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy radicals, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl radicals, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl radicals, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl radicals, C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl radicals etc... . Examples of suitable (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl radicals are methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl and hexyl. Examples of suitable (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy radicals are methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propyloxy, *iso*-propyloxy, *n*-butyloxy, *iso*-butyloxy, *sec*-butyloxy and *tert*-butyloxy. Examples of suitable (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl radicals are thiomethyl, thioethyl, thio-*n*-propyl, thio-*iso*-propyl, thio-*n*-butyl, thio-*iso*-butyl, thio-*sec*-butyl and thio-*tert*-butyl. (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl radicals are alkyl radicals substituted by halo. They can contain 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 halogen atoms, if not stated otherwise. Said halo is preferably a fluoro, a chloro, a bromo or a iodo, in particular fluoro or chloro. For example in a fluoro-substituted alkyl radical, a methyl group can be present as a trifluoromethyl group. The same applies to hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl radicals except that they are alkyl radicals substituted by a hydroxy group (-OH). According to a preferred embodiment of said invention, such radicals contain one hydroxy substituent. Examples of suitable hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl radicals are hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl or 2-hydroxyethyl.

(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl radicals represent 3-membered to 8-membered saturated monocyclic rings. Examples of suitable (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl radicals are in particular cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl. These radical can be optionally substituted as indicated in the definition of R<sub>3</sub>. Examples of substituted (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl radicals are for example 2-methylcyclohexyl, 3-methylcyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 5-methylcyclohexyl, 6-methylcyclohexyl, 2-hydroxycyclohexyl, 3-hydroxycyclohexyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexyl, 5-hydroxycyclohexyl, 6-

hydroxycyclohexyl, 2-fluorocyclohexyl, 3-fluorocyclohexyl, 4-fluorocyclohexyl, 5-fluorocyclohexyl, 6-fluorocyclohexyl 2-methyl-3-hydroxycyclohexyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxycyclohexyl, 2-hydroxy-4-methylcyclohexyl, etc... .

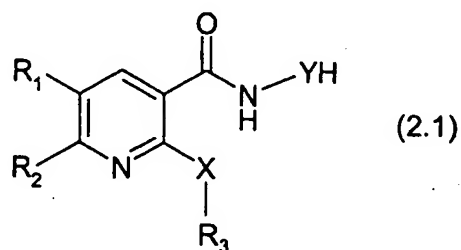
In the hereabove general formula (1), heteroaryl is a radical of a  
5 monocyclic or polycyclic aromatic system having 5 to 14 ring members, which contains 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 heteroatom(s) depending in number and quality of the total number of ring members. Examples of heteroatoms are nitrogen (N), oxygen (O) and sulphur (S). If several heteroatoms are contained, these can be identical or different. Heteroaryl radicals can also be unsubstituted,  
10 monosubstituted or polysubstituted, as indicated in the definition of R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> hereabove for general formula (1) according to the present invention. Preferably heteroaryl is a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic radical which contains 1, 2, 3 or 4, in particular 1, 2 or 3, identical or different heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. Particularly preferably, heteroaryl is a  
15 monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic radical having 5 to 10 ring members, in particular a 5-membered to 6-membered monocyclic aromatic radical which contains (i) from 1 to 4 nitrogen heteroatom(s) or (ii) 1 or 2 nitrogen heteroatom(s) and 1 oxygen heteroatom or 1 sulphur heteroatom or (iii) 1 or 2 oxygen or sulphur heteroatom(s). Examples of suitable heteroaryl radicals are  
20 the radicals derivated from pyrrole, furan, furazan, thiophene, imidazole, pyrazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, tetrazole, triazine, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, indolizine, indole, isoindole, indazole, purine, naphthyridine, phthalazine, quinoline, isoquinoline, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, and benzo-fused derivatives of these heteroaryls, such as for  
25 example benzofuran, benzothiophene, benzoxazole, and benzothiazole. Particularly preferred are the heteroaryl radicals selected from pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, and pyrazinyl. Nitrogen heteroaryl radicals can also be  
30 present as N-oxides or as quaternary salts.



In the general formula (1) according to the present invention, when a radical is mono- or poly-substituted, said substituent(s) can be located at any desired position(s). Also, when a radical is polysubstituted, said substituents can be identical or different, unless otherwise stated.

- 5        The nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) can be prepared using conventional procedures such as by the following illustrative methods in which  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  are as previously defined for the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) unless otherwise stated.

- 10        Where  $Z$  in the general formula (1) represents a group of partial formula (1.9) through (1.15), the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) may be prepared starting from a compound of formula (2.1) :



where  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$ ,  $R_3$  and  $Y$  are as previously described for the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1).

- 15        Where  $Z$  represents a group of partial formula (1.11), (1.12) or (1.14), the compounds of formula (2.1) may be reacted with the corresponding  $R_4$ -sulfonyl chloride derivative ( $R_4SO_2Cl$  or  $R_4NHSO_2Cl$  or  $R_4C(=O)NHSO_2Cl$ ) in a suitable solvent (e.g. dichloromethane) and in the presence of an organic base (e.g. triethylamine) at a temperature ranging from  $0^\circ C$  to room temperature  
20        (about  $20^\circ C$ ).

Where  $Z$  represents a group of partial formula (1.9), (1.13) or (1.15), the compounds of formula (2.1) may be reacted with the corresponding  $R_4$ -carboxylic acid derivative ( $R_4COOH$  or  $R_4SO_2NH-CH_2-COOH$  or  $R_4C(=O)NH-CH_2-COOH$ ) using an activating agent in the presence of a suitable solvent (e.g.

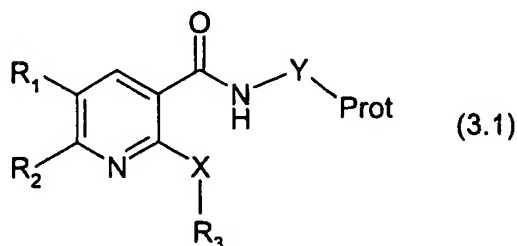
dimethylformamide) and organic base (e.g. N-methylmorpholine) at room temperature. Activation of the acid may be achieved by using for example :

- a) 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, or
- 5 b) carbonyldiimidazole, or
- c) oxalyl chloride and dimethylformamide (with dichloromethane as the solvent), or
- d) o-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU reagent).

10 Where Z represents a group of partial formula (1.10), the compounds of formula (2.1) may be reacted with carbonyldiimidazole in a suitable solvent (such as dichloromethane) or with a phosgene equivalent (such as triphosgene) and the obtained intermediate is reacted with an amine bearing the substituent R<sub>4</sub>.

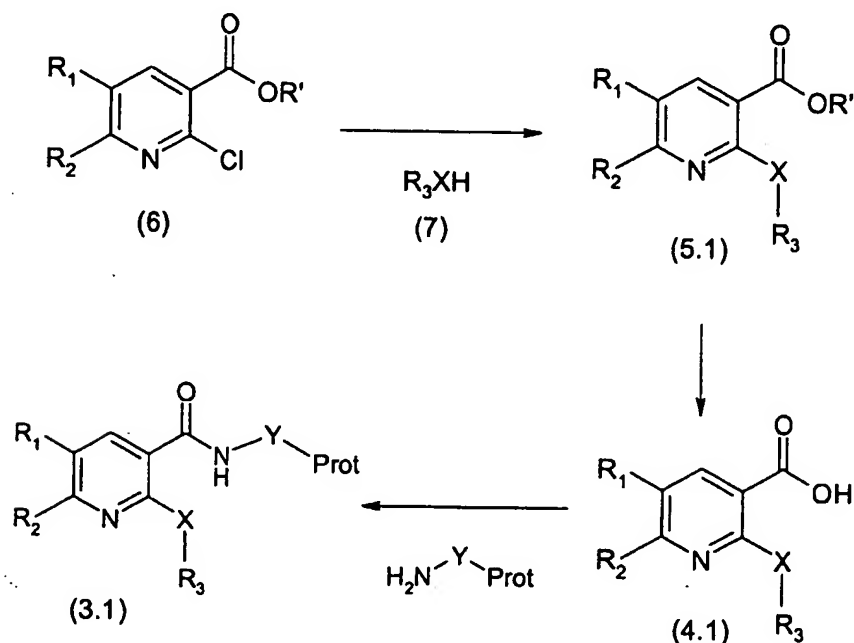
15 It must be emphasized that when R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> in the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) represent alkoxy substituted phenyl rings, these structures can be converted to the hydroxy analogue using certain deprotection conditions well-known by the one skilled in the art. Similarly when R<sub>4</sub> contains an ester functionality, these structures can be easily converted to the carboxylic  
20 acid by simple saponification using alkali metal hydroxides well-known by the one skilled in the art.

The compounds of general formula (2.1) may be prepared by removal of the protecting group "Prot" from the compounds of general formula (3.1) :



wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$ ,  $R_3$  and  $Y$  are as previously described for the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) and Prot is a suitable protecting group, which includes but is not limited to benzyl or a carbamate (e.g. butoxycarbonyl), by methods well known to those skilled in the art.

- 5 The compounds of formula (3.1) may be prepared according to two synthetic routes. The first synthetic route is shown in scheme 1 :



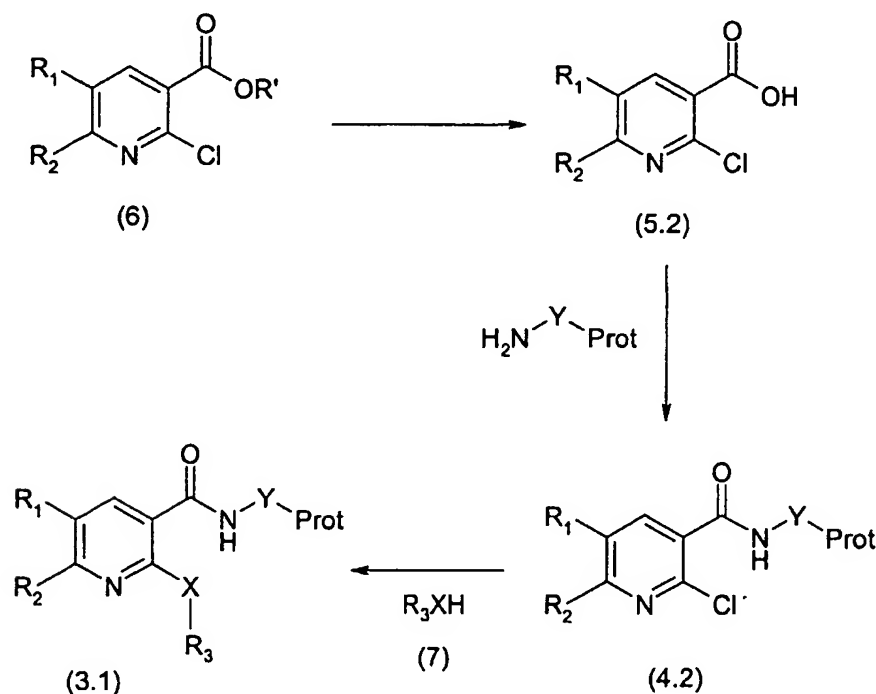
Scheme 1

- wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $Y$  and Prot are as previously described and  $R'$  represents  
10 a  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl radical.

- In a typical procedure the nicotinate ester of the formula (6) may be reacted with the appropriate alcohol, thiol or amine of formula  $R_3XH$  (7) in the appropriate solvent (for example dimethylformamide or dioxan) containing a base, such as cesium carbonate, at temperatures ranging from room  
15 temperature to  $100^\circ\text{C}$  to give a compound of the formula (5.1). This can be saponified with an alkali-hydroxide to give an acid of the formula (4.1) which is then converted to a compound of the formula (3) by reaction with a

monoprotected diamine of the formula  $\text{NH}_2\text{-Y-Prot}$ , using an activating agent such as those described in one of the activation methods outlined before (i.e. a) 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride or b) carbonyldiimidazole or c) oxalyl chloride and dimethylformamide or d) HATU reagent with dichloromethane as the solvent).

According to another alternative, the compounds of formula (3.1) may be prepared as shown in scheme 2 :



Scheme 2

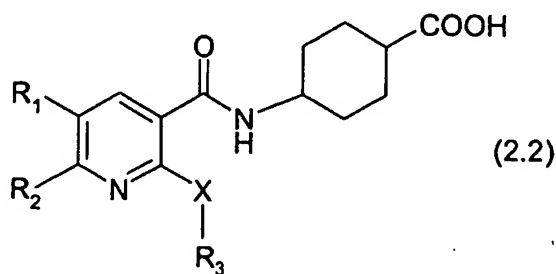
10 wherein  $\text{R}_1$ ,  $\text{R}_2$ ,  $\text{X}$ ,  $\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{Y}$ ,  $\text{R}'$  and  $\text{Prot}$  are as previously described.

In a typical procedure the nicotinate ester of the formula (6) may be hydrolysed using an alkaline metal hydroxide to a nicotinic acid of the formula (5.2), which is reacted with a monoprotected diamine of the formula  $\text{NH}_2\text{-Y-Prot}$ , using one of the activation methods outlined before. The chloropyridine of the formula (4.2) obtained at the preceding step may then be reacted with the appropriate alcohol, thiol or amine of formula  $\text{R}_3\text{XH}$  (7) in the appropriate

solvent (for example dimethylformamide or dioxan) containing a base, such as cesium carbonate, at temperatures ranging from room temperature (about 20°C) to 100°C.

The compounds of formula (6) and (7), as well as the monoprotected  
5 diamine of the formula  $\text{NH}_2\text{-Y-Prot}$ , are either commercial or they can be prepared by conventional procedures well known to the one skilled in the art.

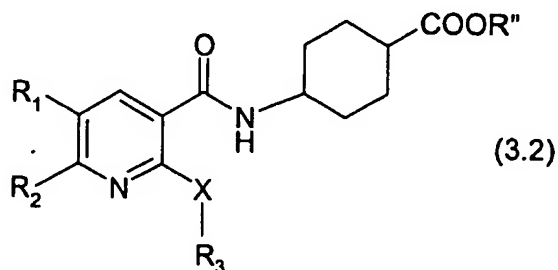
Where Y-Z in the general formula (1) represents together a group of partial formula (1.16), the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) may be prepared starting from a compound of formula (2.2) :



10

where  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$ , and  $R_3$  are as previously described for the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), by reaction of an amine bearing a  $R_4$  substituent and using one of the activation methods outlined before.

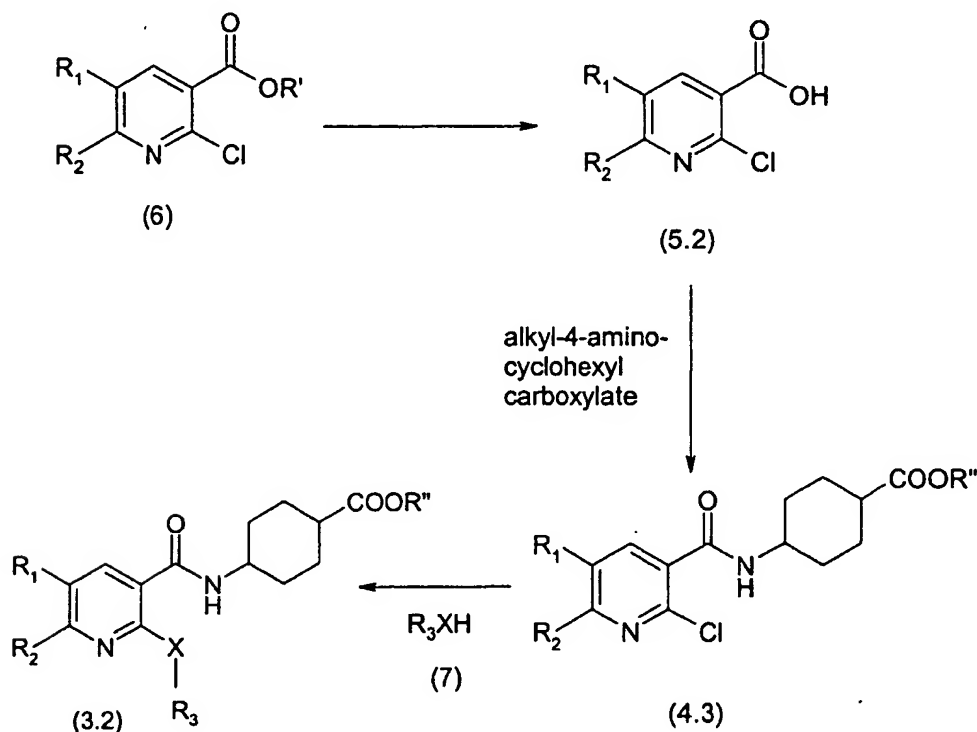
The compounds of formula (2.2) may be prepared starting from the  
15 corresponding ester of formula (3.2) :



wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$  and  $R_3$  are as previously described for the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) and  $R''$  represents a  $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$  alkyl radical or a benzyl radical. If  $R''$  represents a  $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$  alkyl radical, the compounds of formula (2.2)

are obtained via saponification according to the standard procedures, else the compounds of formula (2.2) are obtained via hydrogenation according to the standard procedures well known by the one skilled in the art.

The compounds of formula (3.2) may be prepared according to two synthetic routes. The first synthetic route is shown in scheme 3 :



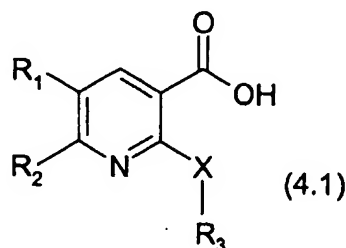
Scheme 3

where R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, X, R<sub>3</sub>, R' and R'' are as previously described.

In a typical procedure, the nicotinic acid of formula (5.2), which is obtained from a compound of formula (6) as previously described, may be reacted with an alkyl-4-aminocyclohexylcarboxylate using one of the activation method outlined before. The chloropyridine of formula (4.3) is then reacted with the appropriate alcohol, thiol or amine of formula R<sub>3</sub>XH (7) in the appropriate solvent (for example dimethylformamide or dioxan) containing a base, such as

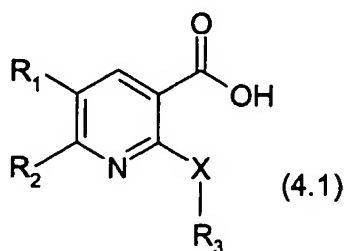
cesium carbonate, at temperatures ranging from room temperature (about 20°C) to 100°C.

According to another alternative, the compounds of formula (3.2) may also be prepared directly from compounds of formula (4.1) as previously described :



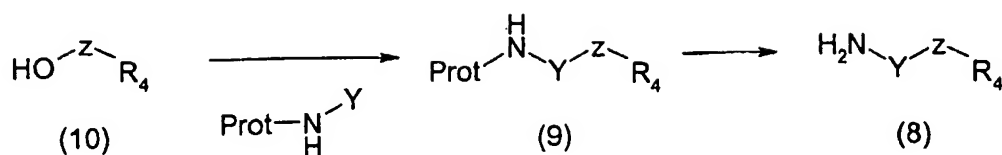
by reaction with an alkyl-4-aminocyclohexylcarboxylate using one of the activation method outlined before. Said compound of formula (4.1) may be prepared as already described here above.

10 According to a final alternative, the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) may also be prepared by reaction of the acid of formula (4.1) as previously described:



with an amine derivative of formula (8) :  $\text{NH}_2\text{-Y-Z-R}_4$ ,  
 15 using one of the activation method outlined before. Said compound of formula (4.1) may be prepared as already described here above.

The amine derivative of formula (8) may be prepared according to the following scheme 4 :

Scheme 4

wherein  $\text{R}_4$ , Z and Y are as previously described for the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) and Prot is a suitable protecting group, which includes  
 5 but is not limited to benzyl or a carbamate (e.g. butoxycarbonyl).

In a typical procedure, the protected amine Prot-NH-Y may be reacted with the acid of formula (10), using one of the activation methods outlined previously. Deprotection of the resulting compound of formula (9) by methods well known to those skilled in the art, affords the amine of formula (8).

10 The compounds of formula (10) as well as the monoprotected amine of the formula Y-Prot-NH-Y, are either commercial or they can be prepared by conventional procedures well known to the one skilled in the art.

All of the above reactions and the preparations of novel starting materials using in the preceding methods are conventional and appropriate  
 15 reagents and reaction conditions for their performance or preparation as well as procedures for isolating the desired products will be well-known to those skilled in the art with reference to literature precedents and the examples and preparations hereto.

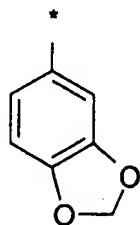
For some of the steps of the here above described process of  
 20 preparation of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), it can be necessary to protect the potential reactive functions that are not wished to react. In such a case, any compatible protecting radical can be used. In particular methods such as those described by T.W. GREENE (*Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, A. Wiley-Interscience Publication, 1981) or by McOMIE (*Protective  
 25 Groups in Organic Chemistry*, Plenum Press, 1973), can be used.



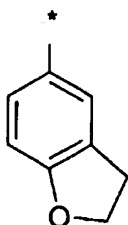
Also, the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) as well as intermediate for the preparation thereof can be purified according to various well-known methods, such as for example crystallization or chromatography.

According to a first aspect, particularly preferred are nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) in which :

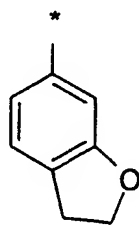
- ❖  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo, cyano,  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy,
- ❖ X is -O-,
- ❖  $R_3$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of :
  - 10 (a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy,  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl,  $-C(=O)NH_2$ ,  $-C(=O)NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$ , hydroxy,  $-O-C(=O)(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ ,  $-C(=O)-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ , hydroxy  $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ ,  $(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl$  and  $(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyloxy$ , or
  - 15 (b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1) to (1.4) :



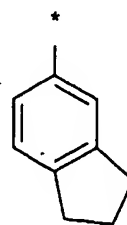
(1.1)



(1.2)



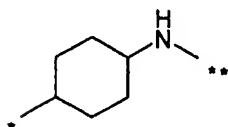
(1.3)



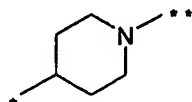
(1.4)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.1) through (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

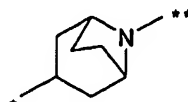
- 20 ❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5) through (1.8) :



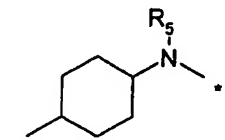
(1.5)



(1.6)



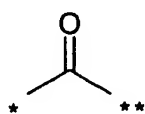
(1.7)



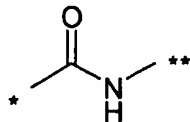
(1.8)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

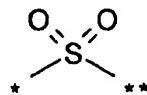
- 5 and wherein  $R_5$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, carboxylic acid, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl and -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>,
- 10 ❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) :



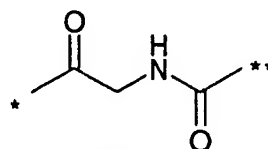
(1.9)



(1.10)



(1.11)

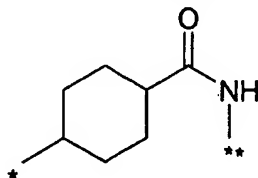


(1.15)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the points of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and

- 15 "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):



(1.16)

- where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ and R<sub>4</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

- (a) phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group
- 25

consisting of carboxylic acid ( $-\text{COOH}$ ),  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}-\text{COOH}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , halo, cyano,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{haloalkyl}$ , hydroxy and hydroxy $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , or

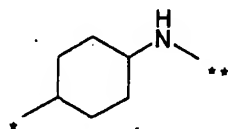
- (b)  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$  optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently  
 5 selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or  $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_8)\text{cycloalkyl}$  group, where said phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and  $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_8)\text{cycloalkyl}$  groups are each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group  
 10 consisting of carboxylic acid,  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , halo, cyano,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$  or  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{haloalkyl}$ , hydroxy and hydroxy $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,

or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers, tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

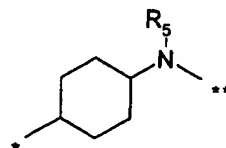
with the proviso that :

1) when :

- 15 ❖  $\text{R}_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,  
 ❖  $\text{R}_2$  is a hydrogen atom,  
 ❖  $\text{X}$  is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  
 ❖  $\text{R}_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{thioalkyl}$  in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the  
 20 group consisting of halo,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3)\text{alkyl}$  and  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3)\text{alkoxy}$ ,  
 ❖  $\text{Y}$  is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions  $-\text{NH}-$  of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),  
 25

and wherein  $R_5$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl and phenyl $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted by halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy or hydroxy, and

❖ Z is a radical  $-C(=O)-$

5 then  $R_4$  cannot be :

a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,

b) a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl

10 or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, or

c) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

15 2) and when :

❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,

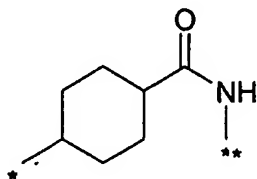
❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is  $-O-$ ,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the

20 group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, and

❖ Y-Z represents a partial formula (1.16) :



(1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula

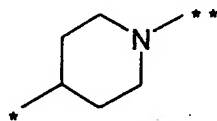
25 (1.16) to the remaining portions  $-NH-$  of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions  $-R_4$  of formula (1),

then  $R_4$  cannot be :

- a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or
- b) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

3) and when :

- ❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,
- ❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,
- 10 ❖ X is -O-,
- ❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituent(s) each independently selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, and
- 15 ❖ Y is a partial formula (1.6) :



(1.6)

- where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),
- 20 and

❖ Z is a radical  $-C(=O)-$ ,

then  $R_4$  cannot be a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or by a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S.

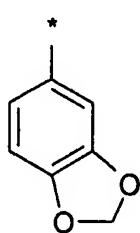
- 25 More particularly preferred are the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) in which :

❖  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,

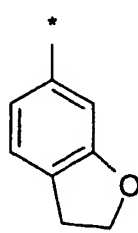
❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

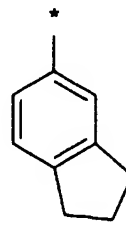
- 5 (a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyloxy and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl, or
- (b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1), (1.3)
- 10 or (1.4) :



(1.1)



(1.3)

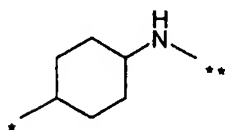


(1.4)

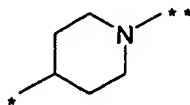
where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.1), (1.3) or (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5)

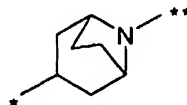
- 15 through (1.8) :



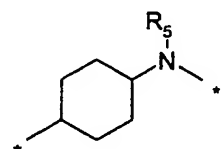
(1.5)



(1.6)



(1.7)



(1.8)

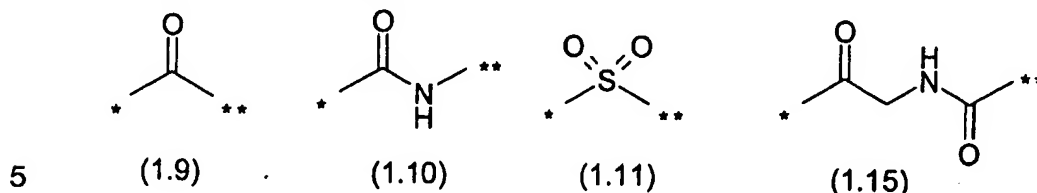
where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

20

and wherein  $R_5$  is a phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl where said phenyl is optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group

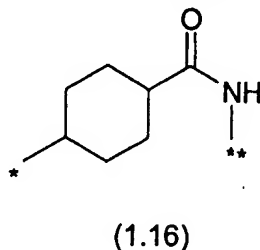
consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid,  $C(=O)O(C_1-C_4)alkyl$  and hydroxy( $C_1-C_4$ )alkyl,

❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) :



where the symbol "\*" indicates the points of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions  $R_4$  of formula (1),

10 ❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):



where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions  $-R_4$  of formula (1),

- 15 ❖ and  $R_4$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of :
- (a) phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and  $(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl$ , each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid ( $-COOH$ ),  $-C(=O)-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ ,  $(C_1-C_4)alkyl-COOH$ ,  $(C_1-C_4)alkyl-C(=O)-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ , halo,  $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ ,  $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$ , hydroxy( $C_1-C_4$ )alkyl and hydroxy, or
- 20 (b)  $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$  optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid,  $-C(=O)-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ , phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or  $(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl$  group, where said
- 25 phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and  $(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl$  groups are each optionally

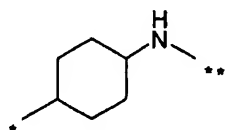
substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid ( $-\text{COOH}$ ),  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , halo,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$ , hydroxy $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$  and hydroxy,

or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers,  
5 tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

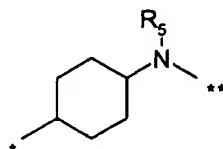
with the proviso that :

1) when :

- ❖  $\text{R}_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,
- ❖  $\text{R}_2$  is a hydrogen atom,
- 10 ❖  $\text{X}$  is  $-\text{O}-$ ,
- ❖  $\text{R}_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{thioalkyl}$  in the  $-3$  or  $-4$  position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo and  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkyl}$ ,
- ❖  $\text{Y}$  is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

15

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions  $-\text{NH}-$  of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions  $\text{Z}$  of formula (1),

and wherein  $\text{R}_5$  is a phenyl $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , where said phenyl group is optionally  
20 substituted by hydroxy, and

❖  $\text{Z}$  is a radical  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$

then  $\text{R}_4$  cannot be :

- a) a  $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8)\text{cycloalkyl}$  optionally substituted by  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkyl}$ ,
- b) a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3  
25 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkyl}$  or  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkoxy}$ , or



c) a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy,

5 2) and when :

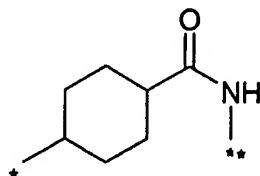
❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,

❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is -O-,

❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said  
10 phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl, and

❖ Y-Z represents a partial formula (1.16) :



(1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula  
15 (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be :

a) a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl or

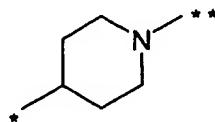
20 b) a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy,

3) and when :

25 ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,

❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,

- ❖ X is -O-,
  - ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of halo and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl,
- 5    ❖ Y is a partial formula (1.6) :

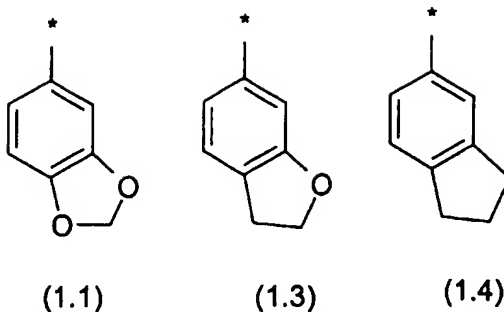


(1.6)

- where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),
- 10    and
- ❖ Z is a radical -C(=O)-,

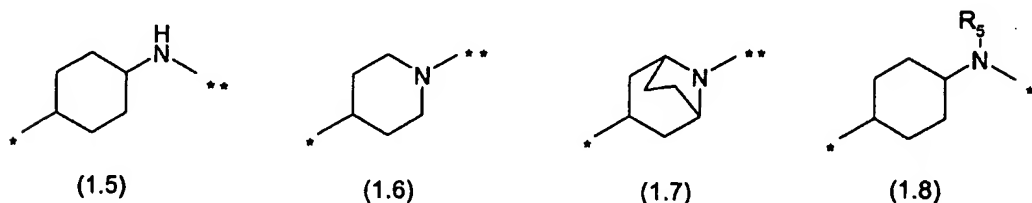
then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or by a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S.

- 15        Still more particularly preferred are the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) in which :
- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is a hydrogen atom or fluoro and R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
  - ❖ X is -O-,
  - ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :
- 20    (a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyloxy, and methylthio, or
- (b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1), (1.3) or (1.4) :



where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.1), (1.3) or (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

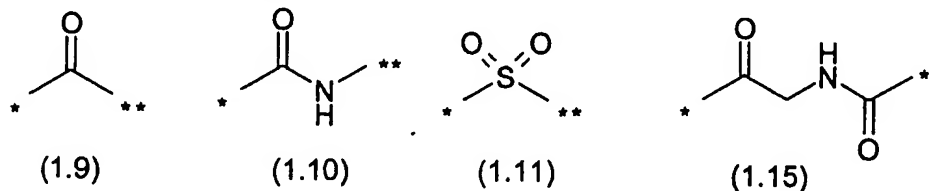
❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5) through (1.8):



where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

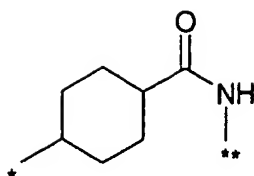
and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a benzyl group substituted by a hydroxy substituent on the ring,

❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15):



where the symbol "\*" indicates the points of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):



(1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions –NH– of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions –R<sub>4</sub> of  
 5 formula (1),

❖ and R<sub>4</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

- (a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid, –C(=O)–O–methyl, fluoro, chloro, methyl, *iso*-propyl, methoxy and hydroxy, or
- 10 (b) naphthyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy,
- (c) pyridyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy or a –C(=O)O–methyl group,
- (d) a (C<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, –C(=O)–O–(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl–C(=O)–O–(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,
- 15 (e) (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid, –C(=O)O–methyl, –C(=O)O–ethyl, (C<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl and phenyl, where said phenyl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy,
- 20 or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers, tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

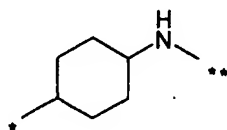
with the proviso that :

1) when :

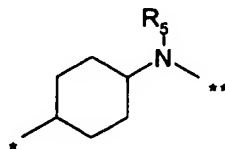
- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and fluoro,
- 25 ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
- ❖ X is –O–,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $-S$ -methyl in the  $-3$  or  $-4$  position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl and ethyl,

❖  $Y$  is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

5

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions  $-NH-$  of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions  $Z$  of formula (1), and wherein  $R_5$  is a benzyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, and

10 ❖  $Z$  is a radical  $-C(=O)-$

then  $R_4$  cannot be :

a) an unsubstituted  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl,

b) a phenyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, methyl, *iso*-propyl or methoxy or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

15 c) a pyridyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or

d) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, methyl or methoxy,

2) and when :

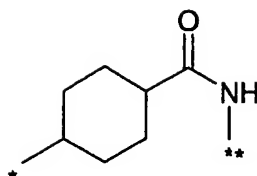
❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and fluoro,

20 ❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

❖  $X$  is  $-O-$ ,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by  $-S$ -methyl in the  $-3$  or  $-4$  position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl and ethyl, and

25 ❖  $Y-Z$  represents a partial formula (1.16) :



(1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of  
 5 formula (1),

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be :

a) a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl or

b) a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, methyl and methoxy,

10 3) and when :

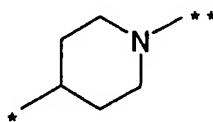
❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and fluoro,

❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is -O-,

❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by -S-methyl in the -3 or -4 position of said  
 15 phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl and ethyl,

❖ Y is a partial formula (1.6) :



(1.6)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to  
 20 the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),  
 and

❖ Z is a radical -C(=O)-,

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy.

Particularly preferred examples of the nicotinamide derivatives compounds of the formula (1) are as described in the Examples section hereafter.

- 5        The nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) may also be optionally transformed in pharmaceutically acceptable salts. In particular, these pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) include the acid addition and the base salts thereof.

- Suitable acid addition salts are formed from mineral or organic non-toxic  
10    acids which form non-toxic salts. Suitable examples of these acid addition salts are the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulphate, bisulphate, nitrate, phosphate, hydrogen phosphate, acetate, maleate, fumarate, lactate, tartrate, citrate, gluconate, succinate, saccharate, benzoate, methanesulphonate, ethanesulphonate, benzenesulphonate, *p*-toluenesulphonate and pamoate  
15    salts.

- Suitable base salts are formed from bases, which form non-toxic salts, such as alkali metal salts, earth metal salts or addition salts with ammonia and physiologically tolerable organic amines. Suitable examples of these base salts are the sodium, potassium, aluminium, calcium, magnesium, zinc or ammonium  
20    salts as well as addition salts with triethylamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, trimethylamine, methylamine, propylamine, diisopropylamine, N,N-dimethylethanolamine, benzylamine, dicyclohexylamine, N-benzyl-β-phenethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, diphénylènediamine, quinine, choline, arginine, lysine, leucine, dibenzylamine, tris(2-hydroxyethyl)amine, or  
25    α,α,α-tris(hydroxymethyl)methylamine.

Compounds, which contain both acidic groups and basic groups can also be present in the form of internal salts or betaines, which are also included by the present invention. For a review on suitable salts see Berge *et al*, J. Pharm. Sci., 66, 1-19, 1977.

Salts can generally be obtained from the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) according to customary procedures known to the person skilled in the art, for example by combining with an organic or inorganic acid or base solvent or dispersant, or alternatively from other salts by anion exchange or  
5 cation exchange. The salt may precipitate from solution and be collected by filtration or may be recovered by evaporation of the solvent.

The nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) can also be present in stereoisomeric forms. If the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) contain one or more centers of asymmetry, these can independently of one another  
10 have the (S) configuration or the (R) configuration. The invention includes all possible stereoisomers of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), for example enantiomers and diastereomers, and mixtures of two or more stereoisomeric forms, for example mixtures of enantiomers and/or diastereomers, in all ratios. The invention thus relates to enantiomers in enantiomerically pure  
15 form, both as levorotatory and dextrorotatory antipodes, in the form of racemates and in the form of mixtures of the two enantiomers in all ratios. The invention likewise relates to diastereomers in diastereomerically pure form and in the form of mixtures in all ratios. In the presence of cis/trans isomerism, the invention relates to both the cis form and the trans form and mixtures of these  
20 forms in all ratios. Individual stereoisomers can be prepared, if desired, by use of stereochemically homogeneous starting substances in the synthesis, by stereoselective synthesis or by separation of a mixture according to customary methods, for example by chromatography, crystallization or by chromatography on chiral phases. If appropriate, derivatization can be carried out before  
25 separation of stereoisomers. A stereoisomer mixture can be separated at the stage of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) or at the stage of a starting substance or of an intermediate in the course of the synthesis.

The compounds of the formula (1) according to the invention can moreover contain mobile hydrogen atoms, i.e. be present in various tautomeric forms.  
30 The present invention also relates to all tautomers of the compounds of the formula (1).



The present invention furthermore includes other types of derivatives of nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), for example, solvates such as hydrates and polymorphs, i.e. the various different crystalline structures of the nicotinamide derivatives according to the present invention.

- 5        The present invention also includes all suitable isotopic variations of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. An isotopic variation of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is defined as one in which at least one atom is replaced by an atom having the same atomic number but an
- 10       atomic mass different from the atomic mass usually found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, sulphur, fluorine and chlorine such as  $^2\text{H}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{15}\text{N}$ ,  $^{17}\text{O}$ ,  $^{18}\text{O}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{18}\text{F}$  and  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ , respectively. Certain isotopic
- 15       variations of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, for example, those in which a radioactive isotope such as  $^3\text{H}$  or  $^{14}\text{C}$  is incorporated, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. Tritiated, i.e.,  $^3\text{H}$ , and carbon-14, i.e.,  $^{14}\text{C}$ , isotopes are particularly preferred for their ease of preparation and detectability.
- 20       Further, substitution with isotopes such as deuterium, i.e.,  $^2\text{H}$ , may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example, increased *in vivo* half-life or reduced dosage requirements and hence may be preferred in some circumstances. Isotopic variations of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1) and pharmaceutically acceptable
- 25       salts thereof of this invention can generally be prepared by conventional procedures such as by the illustrative methods or by the preparations described in the Examples and Preparations sections hereafter using appropriate isotopic variations of suitable reagents.

- 30       If appropriate, the present invention also concerns the active metabolites of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), i.e. the derivatives which are formed during the cellular metabolism and that are active on organism. For

example, such metabolites can be glucuronide derivatives, N-oxide derivatives or sulfonate derivatives of the compounds of the formula (1).

According to a further aspect, the present invention concerns mixtures of nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), as well as mixtures with or of their  
5 pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, polymorphs, isomeric forms, metabolites and/or isotope forms.

According to the present invention, all the here above mentioned forms of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) except the pharmaceutically acceptable salts (i.e. said solvates, polymorphs, isomeric forms, metabolites  
10 and isotope forms), are defined as "derived forms" of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) in what follows.

The nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms, are valuable pharmaceutical active compounds, which are suitable for the therapy and prophylaxis of numerous  
15 disorders in which the PDE4 enzymes are involved, in particular the inflammatory disorders, allergic disorders, respiratory diseases and wounds. The nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and derived forms as mentioned above can be administered according to the invention to animals, preferably to mammals, and in particular  
20 to humans, as pharmaceuticals for therapy or prophylaxis. They can be administered per se, in mixtures with one another or in the form of pharmaceutical preparations which permit enteral (gastric) or parenteral (non-gastric) administration and which as active constituent contain an efficacious dose of at least one nicotinamide derivative of the formula (1), its  
25 pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms, in addition to customary pharmaceutically innocuous excipients and/or additives.

Thus, the present invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions containing an efficacious dose of at least one nicotinamide derivative of formula (1) and/or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms, in  
30 addition to customary pharmaceutically innocuous excipients and/or additives.

Such compositions are prepared according to well-known methods compatible with the standard pharmaceutical practice. Said composition generally contain from 0.5 % to 60 % in weight of the active compound and from 40 % to 99.5 % in weight of excipients and/or additives. According to the present invention, said

5 excipients and/or additives are agents well known to the artisan for providing favourable properties in the final pharmaceutical composition. Typical excipients and/or additives include, but are by no mean limited to, acidifying and alkalizing agents, aerosol propellants, anti-microbial agents (including anti-bacterial, anti-fungal and anti-protozoal agents), antioxidants, buffering agents,

10 chelating agents, dermatologically active agents, dispersing agents, suspending agents, emollients, emulsifying agents, penetration enhancers, preservatives, sequestering agents, solvents, stabilizers, stiffening agents, sugars, surfactants and flavouring agents. Furthermore, said compositions are prepared in a form compatible for the intended route of administration, which is used for any given

15 patient, as well as appropriate to the disease, disorder or condition for which any given patient is being treated. Suitable routes of administration that can be envisaged are enteral and parenteral routes of administration, such as for example the topical, oral, intranasal, pulmonary, rectal, intra-venous, intra-arterial, intra-peritoneal, intra-theal, intra-ventricular, intra-urethral, intra-

20 sternal, intra-cranial, intra-muscular, subcutaneous or ocular routes.

When an administration by the oral route is intended, the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, can be administered in the form of tablets, capsules, multi-particulates, gels, films, ovules, elixirs, solutions or suspensions, which may

25 contain flavouring or colouring agents, for immediate-, delayed-, modified-, sustained-, pulsed- or controlled-release applications. The nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, may also be administered as fast-dispersing or fast-dissolving dosage forms or in the form of a high energy dispersion or as coated particles.

30 Suitable formulations of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, may be in coated or uncoated form, as desired.

Such solid pharmaceutical compositions, for example, tablets, may contain excipients such as microcrystalline cellulose, lactose, sodium citrate, calcium carbonate, dibasic calcium phosphate, glycine and starch (preferably corn, potato or tapioca starch), disintegrants such as sodium starch glycollate, 5 croscarmellose sodium and certain complex silicates, and granulation binders such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC), hydroxypropylcellulose (HPC), sucrose, gelatin and acacia. Additionally, lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate, stearic acid, glyceryl behenate and talc may be included.

10 As a general example, a formulation of the tablet could typically contain between about 0.01 mg and 500 mg of active compound whilst tablet fill weights may range from 50 mg to 1000 mg. The tablets may be manufactured by a standard process, for example direct compression or a wet or dry granulation process. The tablet cores may be coated with appropriate 15 overcoats.

Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in gelatin or HPMC capsules. Preferred excipients in this regard include lactose, starch, a cellulose, milk sugar or high molecular weight polyethylene glycols. For aqueous suspensions and/or elixirs, the nicotinamide derivatives of the 20 formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, may be combined with various sweetening or flavouring agents, colouring matter or dyes, with emulsifying and/or suspending agents and with diluents such as water, ethanol, propylene glycol and glycerin, and combinations thereof.

25 The nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, can also be administered by injection, for example, intravenously, intra-arterially, intraperitoneally, intrathecally, intraventricularly, intraurethrally, intrasternally, intracranially, intramuscularly or subcutaneously, or they may be administered by infusion or 30 needleless injection techniques. For such administration they are best used in

the form of a sterile aqueous solution which may contain other substances, for example, enough salts or glucose to make the solution isotonic with blood. The aqueous solutions should be suitably buffered (preferably to a pH of from 3 to 9), if necessary. The preparation of such formulations under sterile conditions is  
5 readily accomplished by standard pharmaceutical techniques well-known to those skilled in the art.

For both oral administration and injection to human patients, the daily dosage level of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, will usually be  
10 from 0.001 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg (in single or divided doses).

The nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, can also be administered intranasally or by inhalation and are conveniently delivered in the form of a dry powder inhaler or an aerosol spray presentation from a pressurised container,  
15 pump, spray, atomiser or nebuliser, with or without the use of a suitable propellant, e.g. dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, a hydrofluoroalkane such as 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFA 134A [trade mark]) or 1,1,1,2,3,3,3-heptafluoropropane (HFA 227EA [trade mark]), carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of  
20 a pressurised aerosol, the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. The pressurised container, pump, spray, atomiser or nebuliser may contain a solution or suspension of the active compound, e.g. using a mixture of ethanol and the propellant as the solvent, which may additionally contain a lubricant, e.g. sorbitan trioleate. Capsules and cartridges  
25 (made, for example, from gelatin) for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated to contain a powder mix of a nicotinamide derivative of the formula (1) and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

Aerosol or dry powder formulations are preferably arranged so that each metered dose or "puff" contains from 1 µg to 4000 µg of a nicotinamide  
30 derivative of the formula (1) for delivery to the patient. The overall daily dose

with an aerosol will be in the range of from 1  $\mu$ g to 20 mg, which may be administered in a single dose or, more usually, in divided doses throughout the day.

The nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, can also be administered topically, or transdermally, in the form of creams, gels, suspensions, lotions, ointments, dusting powders, sprays, foams, mousses, drug-incorporated dressings, solutions, sponges, fibres, microemulsions, films, skin patches, ointments such as petrolatum or white soft paraffin based ointments or via a skin patch or other device. Penetration enhancers may be used, and the compound may be used in combination with cyclodextrins. In addition, the compound may be delivered using iontophoresis, electroporation, phonophoresis or sonophoresis. They could be administered directly onto a wound site. They could be incorporated into a coated suture. For example they can be incorporated into a lotion or cream consisting of an aqueous or oily emulsion of mineral oils, sorbitan monostearate, polysorbate 60, cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol, water, polyethylene glycols and/or liquid paraffin, or they can be incorporated into a suitable ointment consisting of one or more of the following : mineral oil, liquid petrolatum, white petrolatum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene compound, emulsifying wax and water, or as hydrogel with cellulose or polyacrylate derivatives or other viscosity modifiers, or as a dry powder or liquid spray or aerosol with butane/propane, HFA, CFC, CO<sub>2</sub> or other suitable propellant, optionally also including a lubricant such as sorbitan trioleate, or as a drug-incorporated dressing either as a tulle dressing, with white soft paraffin or polyethylene glycols impregnated gauze dressings or with hydrogel, hydrocolloid, alginate or film dressings.

For topical administration to human patients with acute/surgical wounds or scars, the daily dosage level of the compounds, in suspension or other formulation, could be from 0.01 to 50 mg/ml, preferably from 0.3 to 30 mg/ml.

The dosage will vary with the size of the wound, whether or not the wound is open or closed or partially closed, and whether or not the skin is intact.

Alternatively, the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, can be rectally  
5 administered, for example in the form of a suppository or a gel, although other forms can be considered.

They may also be administered via the ocular route, in particular for ocular scarring. For ophthalmic use, the compounds can be formulated as micronised suspensions in isotonic, pH adjusted, sterile saline, or, preferably,  
10 as solutions in isotonic, pH adjusted, sterile saline, optionally in combination with a preservative such as a benzylalkonium chloride. Alternatively, they may be formulated in an ointment such as petrolatum.

The various pharmaceutical formulations as described here above are also detailed in "Pharmacie galénique" from A. Lehir (Ed. Mason, 1992, 2<sup>nd</sup>  
15 edition).

The physician in any event will determine the actual dosage which will be most suitable for any individual patient and it will vary with the age, weight, health state and sex of the patient as well as the severity of the disease, disorder or condition to treat, the optional combination with other treatment(s),  
20 the response of the particular patient and in general any factor peculiar to the concerned disease, disorder or condition and to the patient. Thus, the daily dose among men may usually contain from 50 mg to 5 g of active compound for administration singly or two or more at a time, as appropriate. There can, of course, be individual instances where higher or lower dosage ranges are  
25 merited and such are within the scope of this invention.

According to the present invention, the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms, may also be used in combination with a cyclodextrin. Cyclodextrins are known to form inclusion and non-inclusion complexes with drug molecules. Formation

of a drug-cyclodextrin complex may modify the solubility, dissolution rate, bioavailability and/or stability property of a drug molecule. Drug-cyclodextrin complexes are generally useful for most dosage forms and administration routes. As an alternative to direct complexation with the drug the cyclodextrin  
5 may be used as an auxiliary additive, e.g. as a carrier, diluent or solubiliser.  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ - and  $\gamma$ -cyclodextrins are most commonly used and suitable examples are described in WO-A-91/11172, WO-A-94/02518 and WO-A-98/55148.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable  
10 salts and/or their derived forms, can also be used as a combination with one or more additional therapeutic agents to be co-administered to a patient to obtain some particularly desired therapeutic end result. The second and more additional therapeutic agents may also be a nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms,  
15 or one or more PDE4 inhibitors known in the art. More typically, the second and more therapeutic agents will be selected from a different class of therapeutic agents.

As used herein, the terms "co-administration", "co-administered" and "in combination with", referring to the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) and  
20 one or more other therapeutic agents, is intended to mean, and does refer to and include the following :

- simultaneous administration of such combination of nicotinamide derivative(s) and therapeutic agent(s) to a patient in need of treatment, when such components are formulated together into a single dosage  
25 form which releases said components at substantially the same time to said patient,
- substantially simultaneous administration of such combination of nicotinamide derivative(s) and therapeutic agent(s) to a patient in need of treatment, when such components are formulated apart from each  
30 other into separate dosage forms which are taken at substantially the



same time by said patient, whereupon said components are released at substantially the same time to said patient,

- 5       • sequential administration of such combination of nicotinamide derivative(s) and therapeutic agent(s) to a patient in need of treatment, when such components are formulated apart from each other into separate dosage forms which are taken at consecutive times by said patient with a significant time interval between each administration, whereupon said components are released at substantially different times to said patient; and
- 10       • sequential administration of such combination of nicotinamide derivative(s) and therapeutic agent(s) to a patient in need of treatment, when such components are formulated together into a single dosage form which releases said components in a controlled manner whereupon they are concurrently, consecutively, and/or overlappingly administered
- 15       at the same and/or different times by said patient.

Suitable examples of other therapeutic agents which may be used in combination with the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their derived forms include, but are by no mean limited to :

- 20   (a) 5-Lipoxygenase (5-LO) inhibitors or 5-lipoxygenase activating protein (FLAP) antagonists,
- (b) Leukotriene antagonists (LTRAs) including antagonists of LTB<sub>4</sub>, LTC<sub>4</sub>, LTD<sub>4</sub>, and LTE<sub>4</sub>,
- (c) Histaminic receptor antagonists including H1 and H3 antagonists,
- 25   (d)  $\alpha_1$ - and  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptor agonist vasoconstrictor sympathomimetic agents for decongestant use,
- (e) Muscarinic M3 receptor antagonists or anticholinergic agents,
- (f)  $\beta_2$ -adrenoceptor agonists,
- (g) Theophylline,
- 30   (h) Sodium cromoglycate,

- (i) COX-1 inhibitors (NSAIDs) and COX-2 selective inhibitors,
  - (j) Oral or inhaled Glucocorticosteroids,
  - (k) Monoclonal antibodies active against endogenous inflammatory entities,
  - (l) Anti-tumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF- $\alpha$ ) agents,
  - 5 (m) Adhesion molecule inhibitors including VLA-4 antagonists,
  - (n) Kinin-B<sub>1</sub> - and B<sub>2</sub> -receptor antagonists,
  - (o) Immunosuppressive agents,
  - (p) Inhibitors of matrix metalloproteases (MMPs),
  - (q) Tachykinin NK<sub>1</sub>, NK<sub>2</sub> and NK<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists,
  - 10 (r) Elastase inhibitors,
  - (s) Adenosine A<sub>2a</sub> receptor agonists,
  - (t) Inhibitors of urokinase,
  - (u) Compounds that act on dopamine receptors, e.g. D<sub>2</sub> agonists and
  - (v) Modulators of the NF $\kappa$ B pathway, e.g. IKK inhibitors.
- 15        According to the present invention, combination of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) with :
- muscarinic M<sub>3</sub> receptor agonists or anticholinergic agents including in particular ipratropium salts, namely bromide, tiotropium salts, namely bromide, oxitropium salts, namely bromide, perenzepine, and
  - 20        telenzepine,
  - $\beta_2$ -adrenoceptor agonists including albutarol, salbutamol, formoterol and salmeterol,
  - glucocorticosteroids, in particular inhaled glucocorticosteroids with reduced systemic side effects, including prednisone, prednisolone,
  - 25        flunisolide, triamcinolone acetonide, beclomethasone dipropionate, budesonide, fluticasone propionate, and mometasone furoate,
  - or adenosine A<sub>2a</sub> receptor agonists,
- are preferred.

It is to be appreciated that all references herein to treatment include curative, palliative and prophylactic treatment. The description which follows concerns the therapeutic applications to which the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) may be put.

5           The nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1) inhibit the PDE4 isozyme and thereby have a wide range of therapeutic applications, as described further below, because of the essential role, which the PDE4 family of isozymes plays in the physiology of all mammals. The enzymatic role performed by the PDE4 isozymes is the intracellular hydrolysis of adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate  
10 (cAMP) within pro-inflammatory leukocytes. cAMP, in turn, is responsible for mediating the effects of numerous hormones in the body, and as a consequence, PDE4 inhibition plays a significant role in a variety of physiological processes. There is extensive literature in the art describing the effects of PDE inhibitors on various inflammatory cell responses, which in  
15 addition to cAMP increase, include inhibition of superoxide production, degranulation, chemotaxis and tumor necrosis factor (TNF) release in eosinophils, neutrophils and monocytes.

Therefore, a further aspect of the present invention relates to the use of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable  
20 salts and/or derived forms, in the treatment of diseases, disorders, and conditions in which the PDE4 isozymes are involved. More specifically, the present invention also concerns the use of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms, in the treatment of diseases, disorders, and conditions selected from the group  
25 consisting of :

- asthma of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular asthma that is a member selected from the group consisting of atopic asthma, non-atopic asthma, allergic asthma, atopic bronchial IgE-mediated asthma, bronchial asthma, essential asthma, true asthma, intrinsic  
30 asthma caused by pathophysiologic disturbances, extrinsic asthma

- caused by environmental factors, essential asthma of unknown or inapparent cause, non-atopic asthma, bronchitic asthma, emphysematous asthma, exercise-induced asthma, allergen induced asthma, cold air induced asthma, occupational asthma, infective asthma
- 5 caused by bacterial, fungal, protozoal, or viral infection, non-allergic asthma, incipient asthma and wheezy infant syndrome,
- chronic or acute bronchoconstriction, chronic bronchitis, small airways obstruction, and emphysema,
  - obstructive or inflammatory airways diseases of whatever type, etiology,  
10 or pathogenesis, in particular an obstructive or inflammatory airways disease that is a member selected from the group consisting of chronic eosinophilic pneumonia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), COPD that includes chronic bronchitis, pulmonary emphysema or dyspnea associated therewith, COPD that is characterized by  
15 irreversible, progressive airways obstruction, adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) and exacerbation of airways hyper-reactivity consequent to other drug therapy,
  - pneumoconiosis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular pneumoconiosis that is a member selected from the group consisting of  
20 aluminosis or bauxite workers' disease, anthracosis or miners' asthma, asbestosis or steam-fitters' asthma, chalicosis or flint disease, ptilosis caused by inhaling the dust from ostrich feathers, siderosis caused by the inhalation of iron particles, silicosis or grinders' disease, byssinosis or cotton-dust asthma and talc pneumoconiosis;
  - bronchitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular  
25 bronchitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of acute bronchitis, acute laryngotracheal bronchitis, arachidic bronchitis, catarrhal bronchitis, croupus bronchitis, dry bronchitis, infectious asthmatic bronchitis, productive bronchitis, staphylococcus or  
30 streptococcal bronchitis and vesicular bronchitis,

- bronchiectasis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular bronchiectasis that is a member selected from the group consisting of cylindric bronchiectasis, sacculated bronchiectasis, fusiform bronchiectasis, capillary bronchiectasis, cystic bronchiectasis, dry  
5 bronchiectasis and follicular bronchiectasis,
- seasonal allergic rhinitis or perennial allergic rhinitis or sinusitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular sinusitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of purulent or nonpurulent sinusitis, acute or chronic sinusitis and ethmoid, frontal, maxillary, or  
10 sphenoid sinusitis,
- rheumatoid arthritis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular rheumatoid arthritis that is a member selected from the group consisting of acute arthritis, acute gouty arthritis, chronic inflammatory arthritis, degenerative arthritis, infectious arthritis, Lyme arthritis, proliferative arthritis, psoriatic arthritis and vertebral arthritis,  
15
- gout, and fever and pain associated with inflammation,
- an eosinophil-related disorder of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular an eosinophil-related disorder that is a member selected from the group consisting of eosinophilia, pulmonary infiltration eosinophilia, Loeffler's syndrome, chronic eosinophilic  
20 pneumonia, tropical pulmonary eosinophilia, bronchopneumonic aspergillosis, aspergilloma, granulomas containing eosinophils, allergic granulomatous angiitis or Churg-Strauss syndrome, polyarteritis nodosa (PAN) and systemic necrotizing vasculitis,
- atopic dermatitis, allergic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, or allergic or atopic eczema,  
25
- urticaria of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular urticaria that is a member selected from the group consisting of immune-

- mediated urticaria, complement-mediated urticaria, urticariogenic material-induced urticaria, physical agent-induced urticaria, stress-induced urticaria, idiopathic urticaria, acute urticaria, chronic urticaria, angioedema, cholinergic urticaria, cold urticaria in the autosomal dominant form or in the acquired form, contact urticaria, giant urticaria and papular urticaria,
- 5
- conjunctivitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular conjunctivitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of actinic conjunctivitis, acute catarrhal conjunctivitis, acute contagious conjunctivitis, allergic conjunctivitis, atopic conjunctivitis, chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis, purulent conjunctivitis and vernal conjunctivitis,
- 10
- uveitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular uveitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of inflammation of all or part of the uvea, anterior uveitis, iritis, cyclitis, iridocyclitis, granulomatous uveitis, nongranulomatous uveitis, phacoantigenic uveitis, posterior uveitis, choroiditis; and chorioretinitis,
- 15
- psoriasis;
- multiple sclerosis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular multiple sclerosis that is a member selected from the group consisting of primary progressive multiple sclerosis and relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis,
- 20
- autoimmune/inflammatory diseases of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular an autoimmune/inflammatory disease that is a member selected from the group consisting of autoimmune hematological disorders, hemolytic anemia, aplastic anemia, pure red cell anemia, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, systemic lupus erythematosus, polychondritis, scleroderma, Wegner's granulomatosis, dermatomyositis, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, idiopathic sprue, autoimmune inflammatory bowel
- 25

- diseases, ulcerative colitis, endocrinopathy, Grave's disease, sarcoidosis, alveolitis, chronic hypersensitivity pneumonitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, juvenile diabetes or diabetes mellitus type I, keratoconjunctivitis sicca, epidemic keratoconjunctivitis, diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis or interstitial lung fibrosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, cystic fibrosis, glomerulonephritis with and without nephrotic syndrome, acute glomerulonephritis, idiopathic nephrotic syndrome, minimal change nephropathy, inflammatory/hyperproliferative skin diseases, benign familial pemphigus, pemphigus erythematosus, pemphigus foliaceus, and pemphigus vulgaris,
- prevention of allogeneic graft rejection following organ transplantation,
  - inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular inflammatory bowel disease that is a member selected from the group consisting of collagenous colitis, colitis polyposa, transmural colitis, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease (CD),
  - septic shock of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular septic shock that is a member selected from the group consisting of renal failure, acute renal failure, cachexia, malarial cachexia, hypophysial cachexia, uremic cachexia, cardiac cachexia, cachexia suprarenalis or Addison's disease, cancerous cachexia and cachexia as a consequence of infection by the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV),
  - liver injury,
  - pulmonary hypertension of whatever type, etiology or pathogenesis including primary pulmonary hypertension / essential hypertension, pulmonary hypertension secondary to congestive heart failure, pulmonary hypertension secondary to chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, pulmonary venous hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension and hypoxia-induced pulmonary hypertension,

- bone loss diseases, primary osteoporosis and secondary osteoporosis,
- central nervous system disorders of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular a central nervous system disorder that is a member selected from the group consisting of depression, Alzheimers disease, Parkinson's disease, learning and memory impairment, tardive dyskinesia, drug dependence, arteriosclerotic dementia and dementias that accompany Huntington's chorea, Wilson's disease, paralysis agitans, and thalamic atrophies,
- infection, especially infection by viruses wherein such viruses increase the production of TNF- $\alpha$  in their host, or wherein such viruses are sensitive to upregulation of TNF- $\alpha$  in their host so that their replication or other vital activities are adversely impacted, including a virus which is a member selected from the group consisting of HIV-1, HIV-2, and HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenoviruses and Herpes viruses including *Herpes zoster* and *Herpes simplex*,
- yeast and fungus infections wherein said yeast and fungi are sensitive to upregulation by TNF- $\alpha$  or elicit TNF- $\alpha$  production in their host, e.g., fungal meningitis, particularly when administered in conjunction with other drugs of choice for the treatment of systemic yeast and fungus infections, including but are not limited to, polymixins, e.g. Polymycin B, imidazoles, e.g. clotrimazole, econazole, miconazole, and ketoconazole, triazoles, e.g. fluconazole and itranazole as well as amphotericins, e.g. Amphotericin B and liposomal Amphotericin B,
- ischemia-reperfusion injury, ischemic heart disease, autoimmune diabetes, retinal autoimmunity, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, HIV infections, lupus erythematosus, kidney and ureter disease, urogenital and gastrointestinal disorders and prostate diseases,
- reduction of scar formation in the human or animal body, such as scar formation in the healing of acute wounds, and



- psoriasis, other dermatological and cosmetic uses, including antiphlogistic, skin-softening, skin elasticity and moisture-increasing activities.

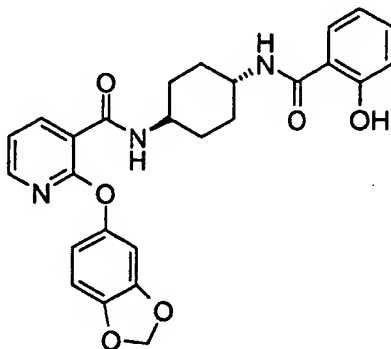
A still further aspect of the present invention also relates to the use of  
5 the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms, for the manufacture of a drug having a PDE4 inhibitory activity. In particular, the present inventions concerns the use of the nicotinamide derivatives of formula (1), their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms, for the manufacture of a drug for the treatment of  
10 inflammatory, respiratory, allergic and scar-forming diseases, disorders, and conditions, and more precisely for the treatment of diseases, disorders, and conditions that are listed above.

As a consequence, the present invention provides a particularly interesting method of treatment of a mammal, including a human being, with a  
15 PDE4 inhibitor including treating said mammal with an effective amount of a nicotinamide derivative of formula (1), its pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms. More precisely, the present invention provides a particularly interesting method of treatment of a mammal, including a human being, to treat an inflammatory, respiratory, allergic and scar-forming disease,  
20 disorder or condition, including treating said mammal with an effective amount of a nicotinamide derivative of formula (1), its pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or derived forms.

The following examples illustrate the preparation of the nicotinamide derivatives of the formula (1):

## EXAMPLES

**Example 1 : *anti*-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzoyl amino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



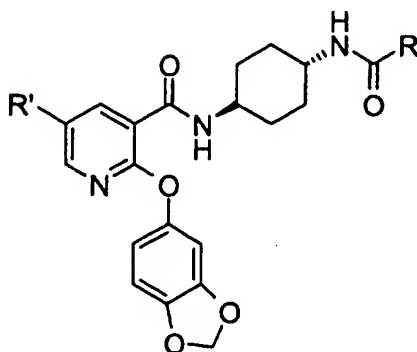
- 5 2-Hydroxybenzoic acid (101 mg, 0.767 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (155 mg, 1.15 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (220 mg, 1.15 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 1.5 hours. *Anti*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride
- 10 (0.3 g, 0.767 mmol) (see Preparation 2) and N-methyl morpholine (0.167 ml, 0.767 mmol) were then added, and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for a further 18 hours. The mixture was then partitioned between dichloromethane (10 ml) and 10% citric acid (10 ml). The organic layer was separated and passed through a hydrophobic frit. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was triturated with methanol (5 ml) to give *anti*-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (160.7 mg) as a white solid.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 12.30 (1H, s), 8.57-8.61 (1H, d), 8.01-8.05 (1H, d), 7.74-7.79 (1H, d), 7.33-7.40 (1H, d), 7.12-7.17 (1H, m), 6.93-6.99 (1H, d),
- 20 6.78-6.84 (2H, m), 6.69-6.70 (1H, d), 6.59-6.63 (1H, d), 6.19-6.23 (1H, d), 6.02 (2H, s), 3.96-4.09 (2H, m), 2.14-2.26 (4H, m), 1.39-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 476.

**Examples 2-10**

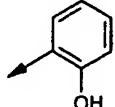
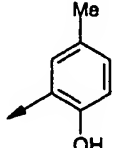
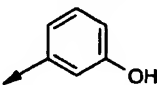
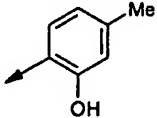
The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 1) of the general formula :



5 were prepared by a similar method to that of Example 1 using the appropriate carboxylic acid and amine as the starting materials.

**TABLE 1**

ExampleNo.	Starting Amine Prep No.	R'	R
2	2	H	
3	2	H	
4	2	H	
5 <sup>1</sup>	39	F	
6 <sup>1</sup>	39	F	

7 <sup>1</sup>	39	F	
8 <sup>1</sup>	39	F	
9 <sup>1</sup>	39	F	
10 <sup>1</sup>	39	F	

<sup>1</sup> These examples were purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent mixture of dichloromethane : pentane (1 : 1, by volume) changing to dichloromethane : methanol (50 : 1, by volume) prior to trituration with diethylether.

5 **Example 2 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  = 12.08 (1H, s), 8.57-8.61 (1H, d), 8.20-8.24 (1H, d), 7.74-7.79 (1H, d), 7.10-7.20 (3H, m), 6.81-6.89 (2H, m), 6.69 (1H, s), 6.59-6.63 (1H, d), 6.13-6.18 (1H, d), 6.02 (2H, s), 3.96-4.09 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s); 2.09-2.29 (4H, m), 1.39-1.53 (4H, m) ppm.

10 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 490

**Example 3 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  = 12.23 (1H, s), 8.73-8.78 (1H, d), 8.18-8.22 (1H, d), 7.67-7.76 (1H, d), 7.14-7.20 (1H, d), 7.05-7.12 (1H, m), 6.79-6.82 (1H, d), 6.77 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, s), 6.56-6.62 (2H, m), 6.00-6.04 (1H, d), 5.99 (2H, s), 3.90-4.05 (2H, m), 2.30 (3H, s); 2.05-2.22 (4H, m), 1.36-1.49 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 490

**Example 4 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 11.68 (1H, s), 8.53-8.58 (1H, d), 8.17-8.19 (1H, d), 7.93 (1H, s), 7.70-7.78 (2H, m), 7.62-7.66 (1H, d), 7.38-7.44 (1H, t), 7.23-7.28 (2H, m), 7.03-7.08 (1H, m), 6.79-6.83 (1H, d), 6.64 (1H, s), 6.52-6.60 (2H, m), 6.00 (2H, s), 3.97-4.05 (2H, m), 2.17-2.23 (4H, brt), 1.39-1.58 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 526

**Example 5 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 13.24 (1H, s), 8.34-8.38 (1H, m), 8.05-8.07 (1H, d), 7.73-7.99 (1H, d), 7.25-7.32 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 6.88-6.96 (1H, m), 6.83-6.87 (1H, d), 6.76-6.81 (1H, d), 6.66 (1H, s), 6.53-6.63 (2H, m), 6.03 (2H, s), 3.95-4.15 (2H, m), 2.12-2.26 (4H, m), 1.39-1.54 (4H, m) ppm.

LCMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 510

**Example 6 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.28-8.35 (1H, m), 8.03-8.08 (1H, d), 7.73-7.84 (1H, d), 7.57-7.71 (2H, d), 6.76-6.91 (3H, m), 6.67 (1H, s), 6.57-6.62 (1H, d), 6.16 (1H, s), 6.02 (2H, s), 5.83-5.92 (1H, d), 3.90-4.08 (2H, m), 2.08-2.23 (4H, m), 1.35-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

LCMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 492

**Example 7 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.30-8.36 (1H, m), 8.04-8.08 (1H, d), 7.73-7.82 (1H, d), 7.29-7.41 (2H, m), 6.93-6.98 (1H, d), 6.79-6.87 (2H, m), 6.66 (1H, s), 6.57-6.63 (1H, d), 6.11-6.20 (1H, d), 6.03 (2H, s), 3.93-4.10 (2H, m), 2.10-2.29 (4H, m), 1.39-1.57 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 492

**Example 8 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.27-8.36 (1H, m), 8.01-8.07 (1H, m), 7.73-7.82 (1H, m), 7.15-7.22 (1H, m), 6.78-6.90 (2H, m), 6.63-6.67 (1H, m), 6.54-6.62

(1H, m), 6.05-6.15 (1H, m), 6.02 (2H, s), 3.88-4.09 (2H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.09-2.26 (4H, m), 1.37-1.49 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 506

**Example 9 :**

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.03-8.09 (1H, d), 7.93-7.99 (1H, m), 7.17-7.27 (3H, m), 6.87-6.93 (1H, m), 6.77-6.84 (1H, d), 6.70-6.73 (1H, d), 6.57-6.62 (1H, d), 5.97 (2H, s), 3.80-3.98 (2H, m), 1.96-2.18 (4H, m), 1.41-1.63 (4H, m) ppm.

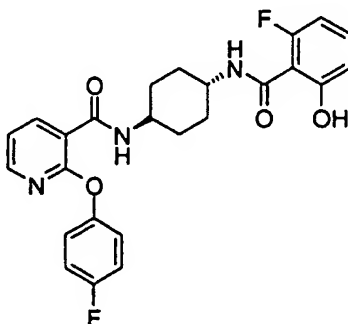
LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 492

**Example 10 :**

- 10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 12.26 (1H, s), 8.30-8.36 (1H, m), 8.04-8.07 (1H, d), 7.74-7.82 (1H, d), 7.17-7.22 (1H, d), 6.83-6.86 (1H, d), 6.77 (1H, s), 6.55-6.67 (3H, m), 6.03-6.12 (1H, d), 6.02 (2H, s), 3.92-4.08 (2H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.12-2.25 (4H, m), 1.36-1.51 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 506

- 15 **Example 11 : anti-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



- 2-Fluoro-6-hydroxybenzoic acid (128 mg, 0.82 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (166 mg, 1.23 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide  
20 hydrochloride (204 mg, 1.07 mmol), *anti*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.82 mmol) (see Preparation 4) and N-methyl morpholine (0.18 ml, 1.64 mmol) were stirred in N,N-

- dimethylformamide (5 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was then partitioned between dichloromethane (6 ml) and 10 % acetic acid (6 ml) and the organic layer separated. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in vacuo*.
- 5 The residue was triturated with diethylether (5 ml) to give *anti*-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (110 mg) as a white solid.

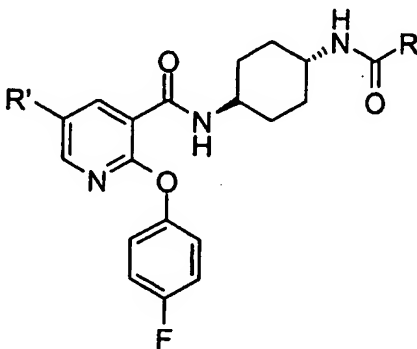
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 10.95 (1H, brs), 8.23-8.28 (1H, d), 8.19-8.22 (1H, d), 8.04-8.18 (1H, m), 7.98-8.03 (1H, d), 7.15-7.28 (5H, m), 6.60-6.75 (2H, m), 3.70-3.80 (2H, m), 1.80-2.00 (4H, m), 1.31-1.49 (4H, m) ppm.

10

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  468

#### Examples 12-40

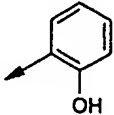
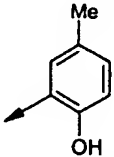
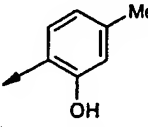
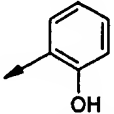
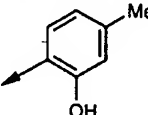
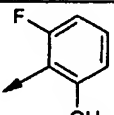
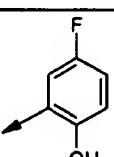
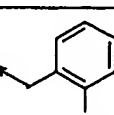
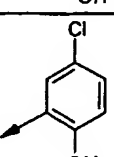
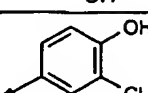
The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 2) of the general formula :



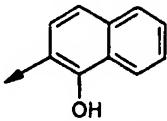
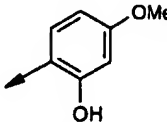
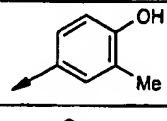
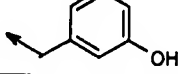
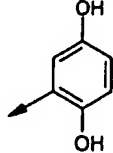
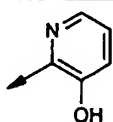
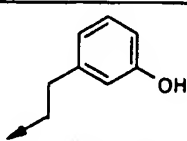
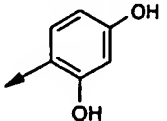
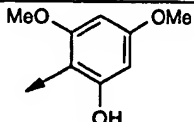
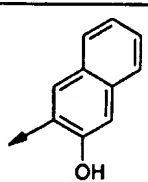
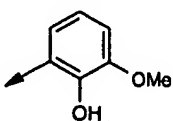
15

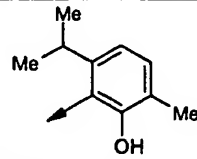
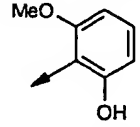
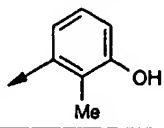
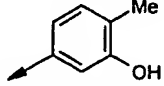
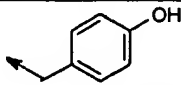
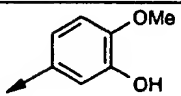
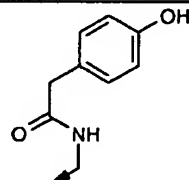
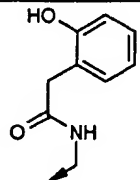
were prepared by a similar method to that of Example 11 using the appropriate carboxylic acid and amine as the starting materials.

**TABLE 2**

Example No.	Starting Amine Prep No.	R'	R
12	4	H	
13	4	H	
14	4	H	
15 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
16 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
17 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
18 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
19 <sup>1,2</sup>	7	F	
20 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
21 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	



22 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
23 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
24 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
25 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
26 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
27 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
28 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
29 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
30 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
31 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
32 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	

33 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
34 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
35 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
36 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
37 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
38 <sup>1</sup>	7	F	
39 <sup>1</sup>	9	F	
40 <sup>1</sup>	9	F	

<sup>1</sup> These examples were partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the organic phase was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride.

<sup>2</sup> These examples were purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of dichloromethane : methanol (100 : 0 changing to 95 : 5, by volume) to give the final compound.

**Example 12 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 12.29 (1H, s), 8.56-8.60 (1H, d), 8.18-8.21 (1H, d), 7.66-7.72 (1H, d), 7.36-7.40 (2H, m), 7.12-7.18 (4H, d), 6.96-6.99 (1H, d), 6.78-6.83 (1H, d), 6.17-6.22 (1H, d), 3.96-4.12 (2H, m), 2.12-2.29 (4H, m),  
5 1.40-1.53 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 450

**Example 13 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 12.05 (1H, s), 8.58-8.62 (1H, d), 8.18-8.22 (1H, d), 7.68-7.75 (1H, d), 7.09-7.20 (6H, m), 6.83-6.88 (1H, d), 6.15-6.19 (1H, d),  
10 3.94-4.11 (2H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.13-2.24 (4H, m), 1.40-1.55 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 464

**Example 14 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 12.26 (1H, s), 8.58-8.62 (1H, d), 8.18-8.22 (1H, m), 7.68-7.73 (1H, d), 7.20-7.24 (1H, d), 7.10-7.19 (4H, m), 6.78 (1H, s),  
15 6.61-6.67 (2H, d), 6.04-6.10 (2H, d), 3.92-4.10 (2H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.15-2.23 (4H, m), 1.40-1.55 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 464

Found C, 67.14; H, 5.62; N, 8.82. C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> requires C, 67.37; H, 5.65; N, 9.07%.

**Example 15 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 12.55 (1H, s), 8.43-8.49 (1H, d), 8.24-8.30 (1H, d), 8.08-8.14 (1H, d), 7.84-7.90 (1H, d), 7.22-7.35 (1H, t), 7.08-7.20 (4H, m), 6.74-6.83 (2H, d), 3.60-3.80 (2H, m), 1.76-1.90 (4H, m), 1.20-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

25 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 16 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 12.28 (1H, s), 8.50-8.57 (1H, m), 8.02-8.06 (1H, d), 7.70-7.78 (1H, d), 7.10-7.20 (4H, m), 6.68 (1H, s), 6.62-6.67 (1H, d), 6.12-6.21 (1H, d), 3.85-3.95 (2H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.00-2.28 (4H, m), 1.40-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 482

**Example 17 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 13.25 (1H, s), 8.33-8.40 (1H, m), 8.03-8.07 (1H, d), 7.70-7.79 (1H, d), 7.25-7.35 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 7.12-7.20 (4H, m), 6.85-7.00 (1H, dd), 6.75-6.83 (1H, d), 6.50-6.63 (1H, dd), 3.87-4.12 (2H, m), 2.13-2.26 (4H, m), 1.41-1.52 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+NH<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 503

**Example 18 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.55-8.63 (1H, d), 8.32-8.38 (1H, d), 8.19-8.23 (1H, d), 7.92-7.99 (1H, m), 7.70-7.80 (1H, d), 7.17-7.28 (5H, m), 6.88-6.96 (1H, m), 3.69-3.85 (2H, m), 1.83-2.00 (4H, m), 1.33-1.53 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+NH<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 503

**Example 19 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.69 (1H, s), 8.23-8.34 (1H, d), 8.18 (1H, s), 7.90-7.98 (2H, m), 7.15-7.28 (5H, m), 6.98-7.07 (1H, t), 6.66-6.80 (2H, m), 3.61-3.78 (1H, m), 3.40-3.60 (1H, m), 3.35 (2H, s, masked by solvent), 1.75-1.95 (4H, m), 1.22-1.46 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 482

**Example 20 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.63-8.69 (1H, d), 8.32-8.37 (1H, d), 8.17-8.21 (1H, d), 7.92-7.99 (2H, m), 7.37-7.42 (1H, m), 7.16-7.27 (4H, m), 6.86-6.93 (1H, d), 3.70-3.86 (2H, m), 1.85-2.01 (4H, m), 1.30-1.52 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 502, 504

**Example 21 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 10.72 (1H, s) 8.29-8.36 (1H, m), 8.17-8.22 (1H, m), 8.05-8.15 (1H, m), 7.92-7.98 (1H, m), 7.85 (1H, s), 7.63-7.68 (1H, d),  
5 7.15-7.26 (4H, m), 6.92-6.99 (1H, d), 3.63-3.82 (2H, m), 1.76-1.98 (4H, m), 1.28-1.48 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 502, 504

**Example 22 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 14.67 (1H, s), 8.63-8.76 (1H, m), 8.34-8.43  
10 (1H, d), 8.16-8.32 (2H, m), 7.83-8.03 (3H, m), 7.59-7.69 (1H, t), 7.32-7.40 (1H, d), 7.17-7.31 (4H, m), 6.88-6.96 (1H, m), 3.69-3.85 (2H, m), 1.83-2.00 (4H, m), 1.33-1.53 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 518

**Example 23 :**

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 13.08 (1H, s) 8.28-8.36 (2H, t), 8.18-8.22 (1H, d), 7.91-7.97 (1H, m), 7.77-7.82 (1H, d), 7.15-7.31 (4H, m), 6.40-6.44 (1H, d), 6.38 (1H, s), 3.65-3.88 (2H, m), 1.78-2.04 (4H, m), 1.30-1.60 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 498

**Example 24 :**

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.76 (1H, s) 8.29-8.35 (1H, d), 8.18-8.21 (1H, d), 7.90-7.96 (1H, m), 7.83-7.89 (1H, d), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.45-7.52 (1H, d), 7.16-7.23 (4H, m), 6.72-6.78 (1H, d), 3.63-3.83 (2H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 1.80-1.98 (4H, m), 1.30-1.52 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 482

25 **Example 25 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.24 (1H, s), 8.25-8.32 (1H, d), 8.20 (1H, s), 7.84-7.99 (2H, t), 7.17-7.27 (4H, m), 6.99-7.10 (1H, t), 6.54-6.68 (3H, m), 3.60-

3.77 (2H, m), 3.35 (2H, s, masked by solvent), 1.74-1.95 (4H, m), 1.12-1.42 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 482

**Example 26 :**

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 11.68 (1H, s), 8.96 (1H, s), 8.45-8.50 (1H, d), 8.32-8.37 (1H, d), 8.18-8.22 (1H, d), 7.92-7.99 (1H, m), 7.16-7.32 (5H, m), 6.81-6.87 (1H, m), 6.68-6.74 (1H, d), 3.67-4.06 (2H, m), 1.78-1.98 (4H, m), 1.35-1.56 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 484

10 **Example 27 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 12.59 (1H, s), 8.89-8.97 (1H, d), 8.32-8.38 (1H, d), 8.19-8.22 (1H, d), 8.13-8.17 (1H, m), 7.93-8.01 (1H, m), 7.93-8.01 (1H, m), 7.48-7.53 (1H, m), 7.38-7.42 (1H, d), 7.16-7.36 (4H, m), 3.67-3.90 (2H, m), 1.79-2.02 (4H, m), 1.48-1.77 (2H, m), 1.32-1.47 (2H, m) ppm.

- 15 LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 469

Found C, 60.94; H, 4.79; N, 11.83. C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>. 0.1mol CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> requires C, 60.69; H, 4.69; N, 11.75%.

**Example 28 :**

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.19 (1H, s), 8.23-8.31 (1H, d), 8.18-8.21 (1H, m), 7.91-7.96 (1H, d), 7.65-7.70 (1H, d), 7.16-7.25 (4H, m), 6.98-7.09 (1H, m), 6.51-6.62 (3H, m), 3.56-3.77 (2H, m), 2.61-2.47 (2H, m), 2.23-2.33 (2H, m), 1.72-1.93 (4H, m), 1.18-1.40 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 496

**Example 29 :**

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 12.96 (1H, s), 10.04 (1H, s), 8.18-8.42 (3H, m), 7.90-8.10 (1H, m), 7.63-7.76 (1H, d), 7.07-7.45 (4H, m), 6.13-6.40 (2H, m), 3.60-3.90 (2H, m), 1.72-2.15 (4H, m), 1.28-1.60 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 484

Found C, 60.11; H, 4.99; N, 7.95.  $C_{25}H_{23}F_2N_3O_5$ . 0.25mol  $CH_2Cl_2$  requires C, 60.09; H, 4.64; N, 8.33%.

**Example 30 :**

$^1H$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 14.27 (1H, s), 8.33-8.38 (1H, d), 8.19-8.23 (1H, d), 7.92-8.01 (1H, m), 7.17-7.37 (5H, m), 6.12 (1H, s), 6.08 (1H, s), 3.60-4.00 (8H, partially masked by solvent), 1.82-2.03 (4H, d), 1.24-1.60 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[M+H]^+$  528

**Example 31 :**

10  $^1H$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 12.08 (1H, brs), 8.80-8.86 (1H, d), 8.51 (1H, s), 8.35-8.42 (1H, d), 8.20-8.24 (1H, d), 7.92-7.99 (1H, m), 7.84-7.89 (1H, d), 7.72-7.78 (1H, d), 7.44-7.52 (1H, t), 7.28-7.36 (1H, t), 7.19-7.24 (5H, m), 3.72-3.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.06 (4H, d), 1.36-1.62 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[M+H]^+$  518

15 **Example 32 :**

$^1H$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 12.77 (1H, s), 8.50-8.58 (1H, d), 8.33-8.38 (1H, d), 8.18-8.23 (1H, d), 7.92-8.02 (1H, m), 7.42-7.48 (1H, d), 7.16-7.38 (4H, m), 7.07-7.14 (1H, d), 6.73-6.83 (1H, t), 3.70-3.92 (5H, m), 1.80-2.08 (4H, m), 1.23-1.58 (4H, m) ppm.

20 LRMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[M+H]^+$  498

**Example 33 :**

$^1H$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.26-8.38 (1H, d), 8.19-8.22 (1H, m), 7.92-8.08 (2H, m), 7.16-7.36 (4H, m), 6.96-7.05 (1H, d), 6.68-6.75 (1H, d), 3.62-3.83 (2H, m), 2.80-2.95 (1H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 1.78-2.02 (4H, m), 1.23-1.48 (4H, m), 1.08-1.16 (6H, d) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray): m/z  $[M-H]^+$  522

**Example 34 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $\text{d}^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 13.43 (1H, s), 8.32-8.39 (2H, m), 8.22-8.25 (1H, d), 7.92-8.02 (1H, m), 7.18-7.37 (5H, m), 6.54-6.60 (1H, d), 6.47-6.53 (1H, d), 3.89 (3H, s), 3.73-3.88 (2H, m), 1.89-2.04 (4H, d), 1.37-1.43 (4H, m) ppm.

LCMS (electrospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  496

5 **Example 35 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $\text{d}^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.41 (1H, s), 8.32-8.38 (1H, d), 8.08-8.10 (1H, d), 7.96-8.04 (2H, m), 7.20-7.30 (4H, m), 6.96-7.02 (1H, t), 6.78-6.83 (1H, d), 6.64-6.70 (1H, d), 3.61-3.78 (2H, brs), 2.08 (3H, s), 1.80-1.98 (4H, m), 1.30-1.44 (4H, m) ppm.

10 LCMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  482,  $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$  499.

**Example 36 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $\text{d}^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.42 (1H, s), 8.32-8.38 (1H, d), 8.18-8.20 (1H, d), 8.00-8.05 (1H, d), 7.93-8.00 (1H, m), 7.15-7.26 (6H, m), 7.08-7.13 (1H, d), 3.66-3.80 (2H, brs), 2.14 (3H, s), 1.80-1.97 (4H, m), 1.27-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

15 LCMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  482,  $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$  499.

**Example 37 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $\text{d}^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.18 (1H, s), 8.28-8.33 (1H, d), 8.18-8.20 (1H, d), 7.93-7.99 (1H, m), 7.83-7.89 (1H, d), 7.17-7.28 (4H, m), 6.98-7.05 (2H, d), 6.63-6.67 (2H, d), 3.60-3.80 (2H, brs), 3.30 (2H, s, masked by solvent), 1.73-1.92 (4H, m), 1.19-1.40 (4H, m) ppm.

20 LCMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  482,  $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$  499.

**Example 38 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $\text{d}^6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.08-9.13 (1H, brs), 8.32-8.37 (1H, d), 8.09-8.11 (1H, m), 7.94-8.00 (2H, m), 7.19-7.32 (6H, m), 6.91-6.96 (1H, d), 3.64-3.84 (5H, s + brs), 1.80-1.98 (4H, m), 1.30-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

25 LCMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  498.



**Example 39 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.18-9.28 (1H, brs), 8.28-8.34 (1H, d), 8.19-8.21 (1H, d), 8.02-8.08 (1H, t), 7.95-7.99 (1H, m), 7.67-7.71 (1H, d), 7.18-7.29 (4H, m), 7.00-7.08 (2H, d), 6.65-6.70 (2H, d), 3.60-3.79 (3H, brs + d), 3.35-3.59 (3H, m, masked by solvent), 1.74-1.96 (4H, m), 1.19-1.42 (4H, m) ppm.

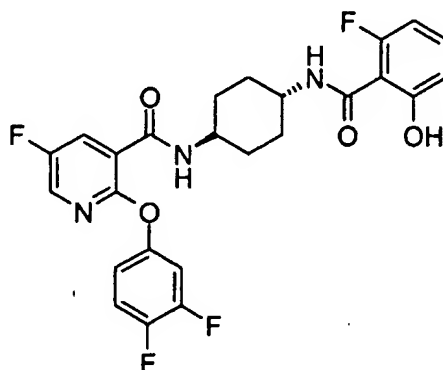
LCMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 539.

**Example 40 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.63 (1H, s), 8.25-8.35 (1H, d), 8.19-8.21 (1H, d), 8.00-8.07 (1H, t), 7.93-7.98 (1H, m), 7.58-7.63 (1H, d), 7.15-7.30 (4H, m), 7.00-7.14 (2H, m), 6.77-6.82 (1H, d), 6.70-6.76 (1H, t), 3.60-3.80 (3H, m + d), 3.41-3.58 (3H, m + s), 1.69-1.99 (4H, m), 1.20-1.44 (4H, m) ppm.

LCMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 539.

**Example 41 : anti-5-Fluoro-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoyl amino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



15

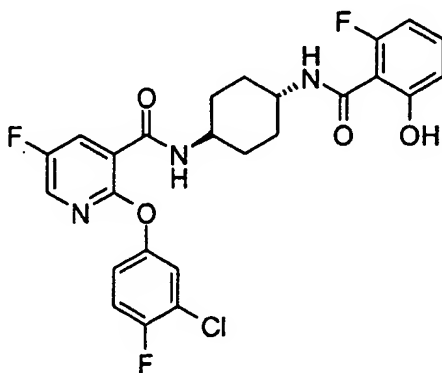
2-Fluoro-6-hydroxybenzoic acid (115 mg, 0.736 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (149 mg, 1.11 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (184 mg, 0.957 mmol), *anti*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (296 g, 0.736 mmol) (see Preparation 11) and N-methyl morpholine (0.16 ml, 1.46 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl

acetate (6 ml) and water (6 ml). The organic layer was separated, washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (6 ml) and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. It was then concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue triturated with diethylether (3-fold 5 ml) to give *anti*-5-fluoro-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (240 mg) as an off- white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 10.92 (1H, brs) 8.29-8.33 (1H, d), 8.23-8.27 (1H, d), 8.08-8.17 (1H, m), 7.90-8.03 (1H, m), 7.31-7.52 (2H, m), 7.18-7.30 (1H, m), 7.02-7.12 (1H, m), 6.60-6.71 (2H, m), 3.65-3.82 (2H, m), 1.82-2.00 (4H, m), 1.28-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 504

**Example 42 : *anti*-5-Fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



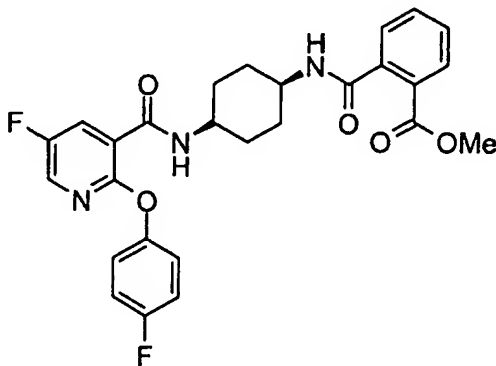
15 2-Fluoro-6-hydroxybenzoic acid (117 mg, 0.753 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (153 mg, 1.13 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (188 mg, 0.979 mmol), *anti*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (315 mg, 0.736 mmol) (see Preparation 13) and N-methyl morpholine (0.17 ml, 1.51 mmol) were  
20 stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (6 ml) and water (6 ml). The organic layer was separated, washed with

a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (6 ml) and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. It was then concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was triturated with diethylether (3-fold 5 ml) to give *anti*-5-fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (250 mg) as an off- white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 10.94 (1H, brs) 8.28-8.35 (1H, d), 8.23-8.26 (1H, d), 8.07-8.17 (1H, m), 7.92-8.03 (1H, m), 7.42-7.54 (2H, m), 7.17-7.28 (2H, m), 6.58-6.73 (2H, m), 3.64-3.83 (2H, m), 1.83-2.00 (4H, m), 1.31-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

10 LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  520, 522

**Example 43 : *syn*-N-(4-[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-phthalamic acid methyl ester**



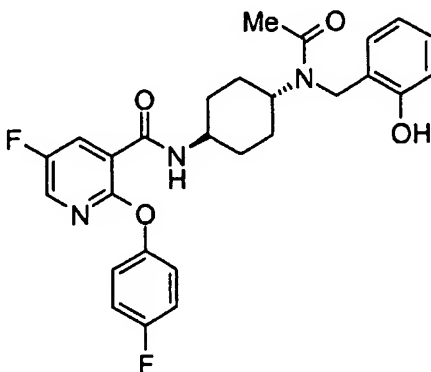
Phthalic acid monomethyl ester (141 mg, 0.781 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole  
15 hydrate (158 mg, 1.17 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (195 mg, 1.02 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) at room temperature and *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.781 mmol) (see Preparation 22) added followed by addition of N-methyl  
20 morpholine (0.17 ml, 1.56 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours, the reaction mixture then partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 ml) and water (20 ml), and the

organic layer separated. The organic layer was then washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (20 ml) dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether (5 ml) giving *syn*-N-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexyl)-phthalamic acid methyl ester (385 mg) as an off-white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.28-8.35 (1H, d), 8.20-8.24 (1H, d), 8.01-8.08 (2H, m), 7.75-7.80 (1H, d), 7.48-7.64 (2H, m), 7.38-7.43 (1H, d), 7.20-7.38 (4H, m), 4.04-4.16 (1H, m), 3.84-3.99 (1H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 1.56-1.88 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 510

**Example 44 : anti-N-{4-[Acetyl-(2-hydroxybenzyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



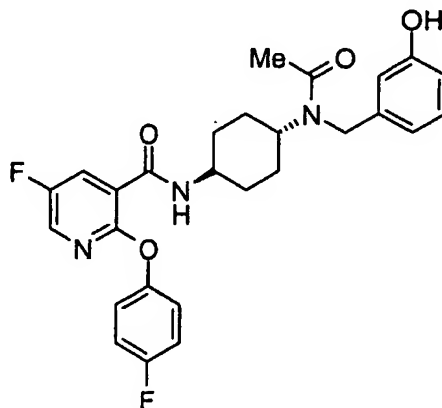
15 *Anti*-Acetic acid 1-[[acetyl-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexyl)-amino]-methyl]-phenyl ester (275 mg, 0.512 mmol) (see Preparation 19) and lithium hydroxide (monohydrate, 32 mg, 0.767 mmol) were dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) and water (10 ml) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. 2M Hydrochloric acid (0.4 ml) was added and the resultant precipitate filtered off and washed with water (30 ml). The solid was then dissolved in dichloromethane/diethylether and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. The

solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving *anti*-N-{4-[acetyl-(2-hydroxybenzyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (100 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 9.77 (1H, s), 8.32-8.39 (1H, m), 8.01-8.05 (1H, d), 7.68-7.78 (1H, d), 7.07-7.23 (6H, m), 6.85-6.90 (1H, d), 6.77-6.84 (1H, t), 4.52 (2H, s), 3.92-4.10 (1H, m), 3.59-3.70 (1H, m), 2.22-2.31 (2H, d), 2.18 (3H, s), 1.75-1.98 (4H, m), 1.26-1.43 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 494

**Example 45 : *anti*-N-{4-[Acetyl-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



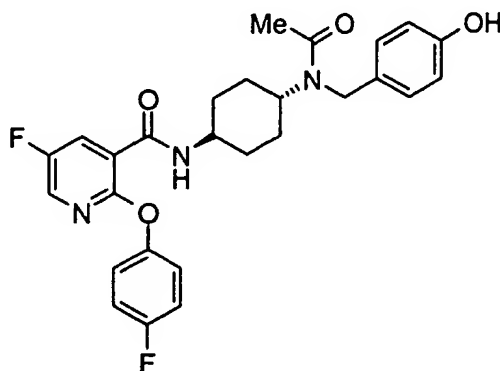
*Anti*-N-{4-[3-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzylamino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (337 mg, 0.512 mmol) (see Preparation 18) was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and diisopropylethylamine (0.15 ml, 0.831 mmol) added followed by addition of acetyl chloride (0.051 ml, 0.712 mmol). The reaction mixture was held at room temperature under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 2 hours, and the solvent then removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methanol (15 ml) and amberlyst 15 resin (1 g) was added. The reaction was held at room temperature for a further 18 hours. The mixture was then filtered through a short column of celite (5 g) and the celite washed with methanol (2-fold 10 ml). The filtrates were then combined, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue azeotroped with diethylether. The

resulting white solid was slurried with pentane and filtered off giving *anti*-N-{4-[acetyl-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (290 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>):  $\delta$  = 9.32 (0.5H, s), 9.18 (0.5H, s), 8.20-8.25 (1H, m), 8.15-8.19 (1H, d), 7.90-7.98 (1H, m), 7.17-7.22 (4H, m), 6.98-7.16 (1H, 2xt), 6.52-6.65 (3H, m), 4.36-4.48 (2H, 2xs), 4.20-4.33 (0.5H, m), 3.57-3.76 (1.5H, m), 2.13 (1.3H, s), 1.78-1.90 (2.7H, m), 1.25-1.64 (7H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 494

**Example 46 : *anti*-N-{4-[Acetyl-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



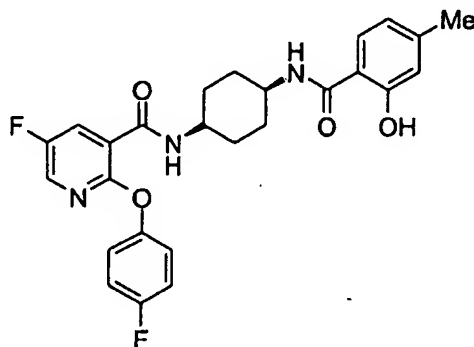
*Anti*-N-{4-[4-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzylamino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (97 mg, 0.171 mmol) (see Preparation 17) was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 ml) and diisopropylethylamine (0.042 ml, 0.239 mmol) added followed by addition of acetyl chloride (0.015 ml, 0.205 mmol). The reaction mixture was held at room temperature under and atmosphere of nitrogen for 2 hours, before removing the solvent *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and amberlyst 15 resin (1 g) and trifluoroacetic acid (0.1 ml) added. The reaction mixture was held at room temperature for a further 18 hours. The mixture was then filtered through a short column of celite (5 g) and the celite washed with methanol (2-fold 10ml). The filtrates were combined, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue azeotroped

with diethylether. The resulting white solid was slurried with pentane and filtered off giving *anti*-N-[4-[acetyl-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (46 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.17-8.21 (1H, m), 8.13-8.16 (1H, d), 7.88-7.95 (1H, m), 7.11-7.21 (4H, m), 6.92-6.99 (2H, d), 6.67-6.73 (1H, d), 6.57-6.63 (1H, d), 4.30-4.41 (2H, 2xs), 4.12-4.22 (1H, m), 3.57-3.72 (1H, m), 2.10 (1H, s), 1.86 (2H, s), 1.76-1.83 (2H, d), 1.43-1.60 (4H, m), 1.20-1.40 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 496

**Example 47 : *syn*-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



2-Hydroxy-4-methylbenzoic acid (91 mg, 0.595 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (80 mg, 0.595 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (134 mg, 0.703 mmol), *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (200 mg, 0.541 mmol) (see Preparation 22) and N-methyl morpholine (0.18 ml, 1.62 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The N,N-dimethylformamide was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue partitioned between dichloromethane (15 ml) and water (15 ml). The organic phase was separated and washed sequentially with a 10 % solution of citric acid in water (15 ml) followed by a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (15 ml). The organic phase was then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*.

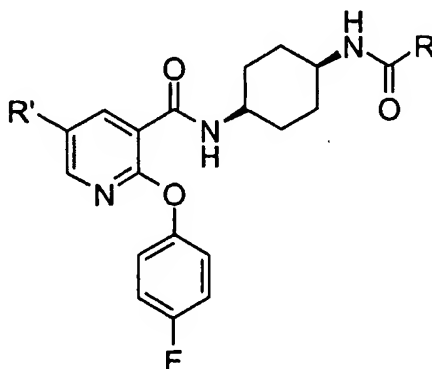
The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate/pentane (1:1, by volume, 5 ml) giving *syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoyl amino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (130 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 12.17 (1H, s), 8.32-8.38 (1H, m), 8.00-8.08 (2H, m), 7.15-7.22 (4H, d), 6.97-7.01 (1H, d), 6.78 (1H, s), 6.60-6.65 (1H, d), 5.84-5.92 (1H, d), 4.23-4.31 (1H, m), 4.02-4.15 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 1.80-2.00 (6H, m), 1.49-1.67 (2H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 480

### Examples 48-71

- 10 The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 3) of the general formula :



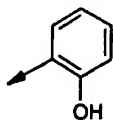
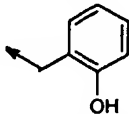
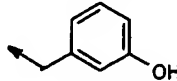
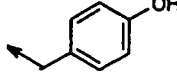
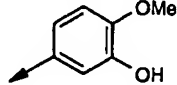
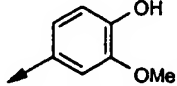
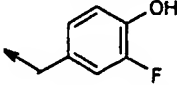
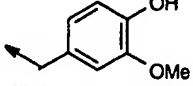
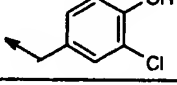
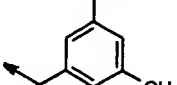
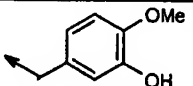
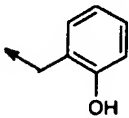
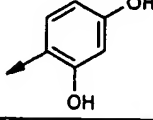
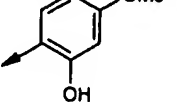
were prepared by a similar method to that of Example 47 using the appropriate carboxylic acid and amine as the starting materials.

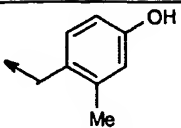
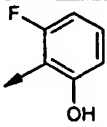
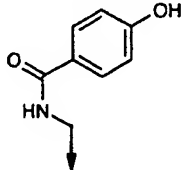
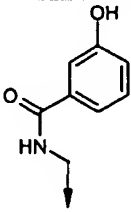
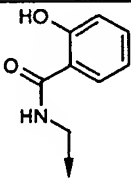
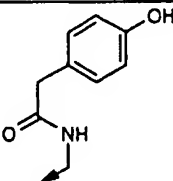
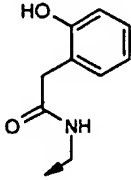
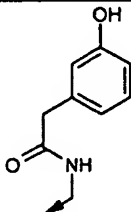
15

**TABLE 3**

Example No.	Starting Amine Prep No.	R'	R
48	22	F	
49	22	F	



50	22	F	
51 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
52	22	F	
53	22	F	
54 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
55 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
56 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
57 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
58 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
59 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
60 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
61 <sup>2</sup>	22	H	
62 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
63 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	

64 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
65 <sup>1</sup>	22	F	
66 <sup>1,3</sup>	24	F	
67 <sup>1,3</sup>	24	F	
68 <sup>1,3</sup>	24	F	
69 <sup>1,3</sup>	24	F	
70 <sup>1,3</sup>	24	F	
71 <sup>1,3</sup>	24	F	

<sup>1</sup> These examples were worked up by partitioning the reaction mixture between ethyl acetate and water, and the organic phase was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride.

<sup>2</sup> These examples were purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of dichloromethane : methanol (100 : 0 changing to 95 : 5 then 70 : 30, by volume). The product was then dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with water and a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the desired compound.

<sup>3</sup> These compounds were diluted with methanol and ethyl acetate until completely soluble before drying over anhydrous magnesium sulphate.

**Example 48 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>):  $\delta$  = 9.50 (1H, s), 8.22-8.26 (1H, d), 8.17-8.21 (1H, d), 7.95-7.99 (1H, m), 7.84-7.92 (1H, d), 7.12-7.23 (7H, m), 6.80-6.85 (1H, d), 3.86-3.95 (1H, m), 3.72-3.82 (1H, m), 1.56-1.82 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 49 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>):  $\delta$  = 9.83 (1H, s), 8.21-8.24 (1H, m), 8.17-8.20 (1H, d), 7.93-7.97 (1H, m), 7.63-7.67 (1H, d), 7.57-7.62 (1H, d), 7.17-7.24 (4H, m), 6.70-6.77 (1H, d), 3.87-3.92 (1H, m), 3.72-3.80 (1H, m), 1.76-1.83 (2H, m), 1.55-1.72 (6H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 50 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>):  $\delta$  = 12.18 (1H, brs), 8.34-8.41 (1H, m), 8.16-8.19 (1H, d), 7.93-7.97 (1H, m), 7.80-7.86 (1H, d), 7.28-7.35 (1H, t), 7.15-7.23 (4H, m), 6.78-6.86 (2H, m), 3.89-3.94 (1H, m), 3.80-3.88 (1H, m), 1.58-1.80 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 51 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.03-8.07 (2H, m), 7.10-7.21 (4H, m), 6.96-7.08 (2H, m), 6.68-6.78 (2H, m), 3.97-4.07 (1H, m), 3.75-3.80 (1H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 1.63-1.80 (6H, m), 1.52-1.62 (6H, m) ppm.

5 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  480

**Example 52 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.00-8.08 (2H, m), 7.09-7.19 (4H, m), 7.00-7.08 (1H, t), 6.57-6.72 (3H, m), 4.00-4.09 (1H, m), 3.72-3.81 (1H, m), 3.37 (2H, s), 1.66-1.80 (6H, m), 1.51-1.62 (6H, m) ppm.

10 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  480

**Example 53 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.08 (1H, s), 8.22-8.26 (1H, d), 8.14-8.17 (1H, d), 7.92-7.96 (1H, d), 7.63-7.67 (1H, d), 7.16-7.23 (4H, d), 6.94-6.99 (2H, d), 6.57-6.62 (2H, d), 3.78-3.86 (1H, m), 3.52-3.61 (1H, m), 3.23 (2H, s), 1.46-

15 1.86 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  480

**Example 54 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.08 (1H, s), 8.26-8.32 (1H, d), 8.21-8.25 (1H, d), 8.01-8.07 (1H, m), 7.75-7.82 (1H, m), 7.19-7.38 (6H, m), 6.92-6.97

20 (1H, d), 3.76-4.01 (5H, m), 1.54-1.80 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  498

**Example 55 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.48 (1H, brs), 8.26-8.33 (1H, d), 8.20-8.25 (1H, d), 7.98-8.06 (1H, m), 7.74-7.80 (1H, d), 7.18-7.41 (6H, m), 6.77-6.82 (1H,

25 d), 3.76-4.03 (5H, m), 1.50-1.92 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  498

**Example 56 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.58 (1H, s), 8.25-8.30 (1H, d), 8.20-8.24 (1H, d), 8.00-8.07 (1H, m), 7.77-7.83 (1H, d), 7.20-7.30 (4H, d), 6.96-7.03 (1H, d), 6.77-6.83 (2H, m), 3.82-3.93 (1H, m), 3.55-3.64 (1H, m), 3.26 (2H, s, partially masked by solvent), 1.52-1.80 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 500

**Example 57 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.73 (1H, s), 8.27-8.32 (1H, d), 8.21-8.25 (1H, d), 7.96-8.05 (1H, m), 7.70-7.78 (1H, d), 7.20-7.30 (4H, d), 6.57-6.80 (3H, m), 3.82-3.94 (1H, m), 3.58-3.78 (4H, m), 3.24 (2H, s, partially masked by solvent), 1.52-1.78 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 512

**Example 58 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 9.92 (1H, s), 8.26-8.32 (1H, d), 8.19-8.24 (1H, d), 7.91-8.05 (1H, m), 7.78-7.84 (1H, d), 7.16-7.30 (5H, m), 6.95-7.02 (1H, m), 6.83-6.88 (1H, d), 3.82-3.96 (1H, m), 3.57-3.69 (1H, m), 3.26 (2H, s, partially masked by solvent), 1.53-1.78 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 516

**Example 59 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.70 (1H, s), 8.28-8.33 (1H, d), 8.20-8.24 (1H, d), 7.96-8.02 (1H, m), 7.70-7.77 (1H, d), 7.20-7.28 (4H, d), 6.57-6.82 (3H, m), 3.81-3.94 (1H, m), 3.60-3.80 (4H, m), 3.24 (2H, s, partially masked by solvent), 1.52-1.78 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 512

**Example 60 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.80 (1H, brs), 8.25-8.33 (1H, d), 8.18-8.23 (1H, d), 7.95-8.05 (1H, m), 7.73-7.78 (1H, d), 7.17-7.34 (4H, d), 6.56-6.82 (3H,

m), 3.81-3.91 (1H, m), 3.67 (2H, s), 3.50-3.65 (1H, m), 3.22 (3H, s), 1.51-1.78 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 512

**Example 61 :**

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 9.63 (1H, s), 8.68-8.75 (1H, d), 7.79-7.83 (2H, m), 7.16-7.20 (1H, t), 7.11-7.14 (4H, 2xd), 7.00-7.10 (2H, m), 6.92-6.98 (1H, d), 6.78-6.84 (1H, t), 6.23-6.31 (1H, d), 4.00-4.08 (1H, m), 3.58 (2H, s), 2.43-2.54 (1H, m), 1.78-1.90 (6H, m), 1.60-1.75 (2H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 462

10 **Example 62 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 12.58 (1H, s), 10.00 (1H, s), 8.30-8.36 (1H, d), 8.01-8.03 (1H, d), 8.06-8.13 (1H, m), 7.99-8.06 (1H, m), 7.70-7.76 (1H, d), 7.20-7.29 (4H, d), 6.20-6.30 (2H, d + s), 3.88-3.99 (1H, brs), 3.60-3.88 (1H, brs), 1.53-1.88 (8H, m) ppm.

- 15 LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 484

**Example 63 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 12.74-12.80 (1H, brs), 8.30-8.36 (1H, d), 8.18-8.23 (2H, m), 7.98-8.04 (1H, m), 7.80-7.85 (1H, d), 7.20-7.25 (4H, d), 6.39-6.48 (2H, d + s), 3.93-4.01 (1H, brs), 3.80-3.91 (1H, brs), 3.77 (3H, s),

- 20 1.62-1.90 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 498.

**Example 64 :**

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.26-8.32 (1H, d), 8.01-8.03 (1H, d), 7.98-8.04 (1H, dd), 7.58-7.64 (1H, d), 7.19-7.28 (4H, d), 7.12-7.18 (1H, t), 6.68-6.79 (3H, m), 4.42 (2H, s), 3.85-3.97 (1H, brs), 3.70-3.80 (1H, brs), 2.24 (3H, s),
- 25 1.53-1.79 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 496.

**Example 65 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 11.00 (1H, s), 8.26-8.31 (1H, d), 8.20-8.21 (1H, d), 7.93-8.03 (2H, m), 7.18-7.34 (5H, m), 6.60-6.73 (2H, m), 3.83-3.99 (2H, brs), 1.52-1.80 (8H, m) ppm.

- 5 LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  486.

**Example 66 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.02-8.10 (2H, m), 7.71-7.76 (2H, m), 7.11-7.22 (4H, m), 6.78-6.84 (2H, d), 4.04-4.11 (1H, brs), 3.95 (2H, s), 3.80-3.90 (1H, brs), 1.73-1.87 (6H, m), 1.60-1.72 (2H, m) ppm.

- 10 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  547,  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  523.

**Example 67 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.05-8.09 (2H, m), 7.22-7.30 (3H, m), 7.13-7.21 (4H, m), 6.91-6.96 (1H, m), 4.05-4.10 (1H, m), 3.96 (2H, s), 3.82-3.90 (1H, m), 1.73-1.85 (6H, m), 1.60-1.72 (2H, m) ppm.

- 15 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  547,  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  523.

**Example 68 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.93-9.00 (1H, brs), 8.26-8.32 (1H, d), 8.20 (1H, s), 7.95-8.00 (1H, m), 7.81-7.87 (2H, m), 7.34-7.40 (1H, t), 7.18-7.27 (4H, d), 6.83-6.91 (2H, m), 3.83-3.93 (3H, m), 3.64-3.72 (1H, m), 1.56-1.75 (8H, 2xm) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  547,  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  523.

Found C, 59.29; H, 4.85; N, 10.38.  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_5$ . 0.1mol N,N-dimethyl formamide, 1mol  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  requires C, 59.63; H, 5.26; N, 10.44%.

**Example 69 :**

- 25  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.25-8.35 (1H, brs), 8.07-8.12 (2H, m), 7.53-7.63 (1H, m), 7.06-7.22 (6H, 2xm), 6.68-6.73 (2H, d), 3.99-4.08 (1H, brs), 3.75-3.85 (3H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 1.65-1.80 (6H, m), 1.53-1.63 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z  $[M+Na]^+$  561,  $[M-H]^+$  537.

**Example 70 :**

$^1H$  NMR (400MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.05-8.12 (2H, m), 7.52-7.57 (1H, m), 7.09-7.21 (5H, m), 7.00-7.08 (1H, t), 6.73-6.79 (2H, m), 4.00-4.08 (1H, brs), 3.74-3.85 (3H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 1.67-1.82 (6H, m), 1.57-1.66 (2H, m) ppm.

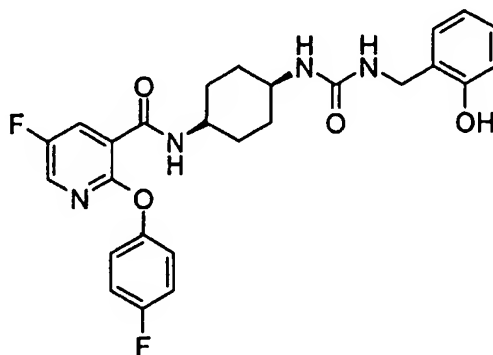
LRMS (electrospray) : m/z  $[M+Na]^+$  561,  $[M-H]^+$  537.

**Example 71 :**

$^1H$  NMR (400MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.25-8.33 (1H, d), 8.04-8.10 (2H, m), 7.53-7.60 (1H, m), 7.11-7.22 (4H, m), 7.06-7.11 (1H, t), 6.72-6.76 (2H, m), 6.59-6.64 (1H, d), 4.00-4.08 (1H, brs), 3.74-3.85 (3H, m), 3.47 (2H, s), 1.66-1.83 (6H, m), 1.56-1.65 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z  $[M+Na]^+$  561,  $[M-H]^+$  537.

**Example 72 : syn-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[3-(2-hydroxy-benzyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide**



15

2-Aminomethyl phenol (62 mg, 0.386 mmol), syn-5-fluoro-2(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide (142 mg, 0.322 mmol) (see Preparation 25) and triethylamine (0.06 ml, 0.386 mmol) were stirred in dichloromethane (10 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then washed sequentially with water (6 ml) and a 10 % solution of citric acid in water (6 ml).

20



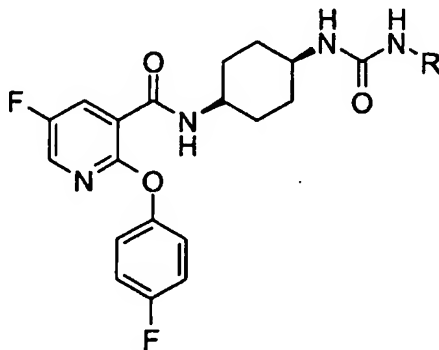
The organic phase was separated and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue triturated with diethylether (3-fold 5 ml) to give *syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[3-(2-hydroxy-benzyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide (102 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.75 (1H, s), 8.29-8.35 (1H, m), 8.00-8.04 (1H, d), 7.88-7.95 (1H, d), 7.05-7.21 (5H, m), 6.97-7.03 (1H, d), 6.85-6.92 (1H, d), 6.74-6.79 (1H, t), 4.76-4.85 (1H, t), 4.27-4.35 (1H, m), 4.21-4.26 (2H, d), 4.07-4.17 (1H, m), 3.56-3.68 (1H, m), 1.62-1.86 (6H, m), 1.35-1.51 (2H, m) ppm.

10 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  495

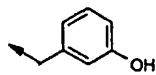
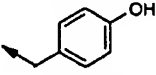
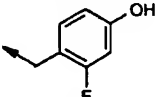
#### Examples 73-75

The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 4) of the general formula :



15 were prepared by a similar method to that of Example 72 using the appropriate amine starting material.

**TABLE 4**

Example No.	Starting Intermediate Prep No.	R
73	25	
74 <sup>1</sup>	25	
75	25	

<sup>1</sup> This compound was isolated by filtering the aqueous phase after work-up. The solid was dissolved in methanol, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with  
 5 diethylether to give the desired compound.

**Example 73**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  = 8.00-8.06 (2H, m), 7.01-7.20 (5H, m), 6.64-6.70 (2H, m), 6.58-6.63 (1H, d), 4.19 (2H, s), 3.98-4.06 (1H, brs), 3.62-3.71 (1H, brs), 1.64-1.82 (6H, m), 1.50-1.61 (2H, m) ppm.

10 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 519, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 495.

**Example 74**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 9.17 (1H, s), 8.21-8.25 (1H, d), 8.16-8.18 (1H, d), 7.93-7.97 (1H, dd), 7.15-7.21 (4H, d), 6.95-7.00 (2H, d), 6.40-6.44 (2H, d), 5.99-6.04 (1H, t), 5.68-5.75 (1H, d), 3.97-4.01 (2H, d), 3.78-3.87 (1H, brs),  
 15 3.44-3.55 (1H, brs), 1.40-1.64 (8H, m) ppm.

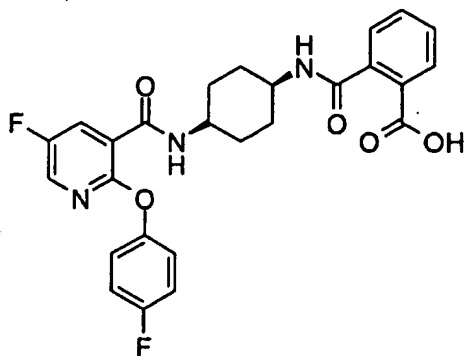
LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 497, [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 519, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 495.

**Example 75**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  = 8.00-8.06 (2H, m), 7.02-7.18 (4H, m), 6.93-6.99 (1H, t), 6.48-6.52 (1H, d), 6.39-6.46 (1H, m), 4.34 (1H, s), 4.18 (1H, s),  
 20 3.97-4.06 (1H, brs), 3.60-3.72 (1H, m), 1.61-1.82 (6H, m), 1.48-1.60 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  537,  $[M-H]^+$  513.

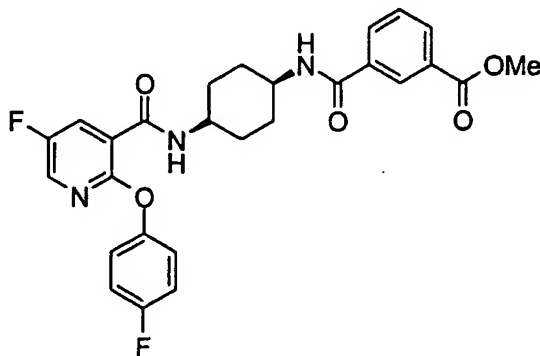
**Example 76 : syn-N-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-phthalamic acid**



- 5 *syn*-N-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-phthalamic acid methyl ester (378 mg, 0.742 mmol) (see Example 43) and a 1 M solution of lithium hydroxide in water (1.5 ml, 1.484 mmol) were dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. 2 M Hydrochloric acid (0.8 ml) was added, and the
- 10 reaction mixture extracted with dichloromethane (3-fold 10 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether (5 ml) giving *syn*-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-phthalamic acid (235 mg) as an off-white solid.
- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 12.63 (1H, brs), 8.20-8.30 (2H, m), 8.12-8.17 (1H, d), 7.98-8.06 (1H, m), 7.73-7.81 (1H, d), 7.48-7.58 (2H, m), 7.30-7.35 (1H, d), 7.18-7.28 (4H, d), 3.78-3.96 (2H, m), 1.60-1.83 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[M-H]^+$  494

**Example 76a : syn-N-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-isophthalamic acid methyl ester**

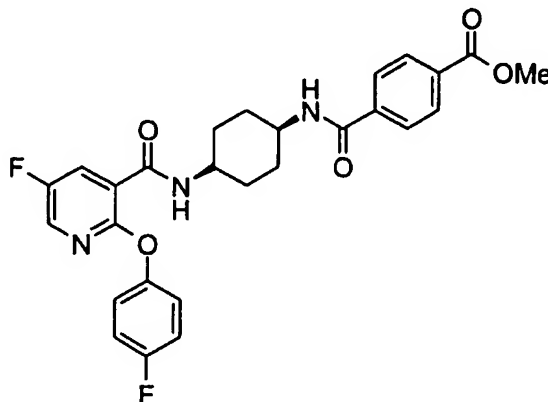


Isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (141 mg, 0.781 mmol), 1-  
 5 hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (158mg, 1.17 mmol) and 1-(3-  
 dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (195 mg, 1.02 mmol)  
 were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) at room temperature and *syn*-  
*N*-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide  
 hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.781 mmol) (see Preparation 22) added followed by  
 10 addition of N-methyl morpholine (0.17 ml, 1.56 mmol). The reaction mixture  
 was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours  
 and then partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 ml) and water (20 ml) and the  
 organic layer separated. The organic phase was then washed with a saturated  
 aqueous solution of sodium chloride (20 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium  
 15 sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with  
 diethylether (5ml) giving *syn*-*N*-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-  
 carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (398 mg) as an  
 off-white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.32-8.45 (2H, m), 8.28 (1H, s), 7.92-8.18  
 20 (4H, m), 7.60-7.68 (1H, t), 7.20-7.40 (4H, m), 3.80-4.20 (5H, m), 1.56-1.97 (8H,  
 m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 510

**Example 76b : *syn*-N-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-terephthalamic acid methyl ester**



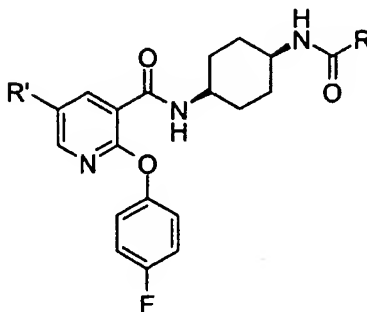
Terephthalic acid monomethyl ester (141 mg, 0.781 mmol), 1-  
5 hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (158 mg, 1.17 mmol) and 1-(3-  
dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (195 mg, 1.02 mmol)  
were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) at room temperature and *syn*-  
N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide  
hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.781 mmol) (see Preparation 22) added followed by  
10 addition of N-methyl morpholine (0.17 ml, 1.56 mmol). The reaction mixture  
was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours,  
and then partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 ml) and water (20 ml) and the  
organic layer separated. The organic layer was then washed with a saturated  
aqueous solution of sodium chloride (20 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium  
15 sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with  
diethylether (5 ml) giving *syn*-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-  
carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-terephthalamic acid methyl ester (395 mg) as an  
off-white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.21-8.37 (3H, m), 8.00-8.16 (3H, d), 7.89-  
20 7.94 (2H, d), 7.40-7.34 (4H, d), 3.80-4.08 (5H, m), 1.56-1.95 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 510

**Examples 77-78**

The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 5) of the general formula :



- 5 were prepared by a similar method to that of Example 76 using the appropriate ester as the starting materials.

**TABLE 5**

Example No.	Starting Material Prep No.	R'	R
77	Example 76a	F	
78	Example 76b	F	

**Example 77**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 13.14 (1H, brs), 8.39 (1H, s), 8.29-8.35 (2H, d), 8.20-8.28 (1H, d), 7.96-8.16 (3H, m), 7.52-7.62 (1H, t), 7.18-7.40 (4H, m), 3.91-4.00 (1H, m), 3.78-3.90 (1H, m), 1.56-1.89 (8H, m) ppm.

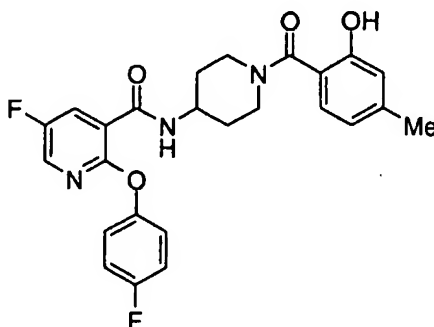
LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 494

**Example 78**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 13.16 (1H, brs), 8.30-8.35 (1H, d), 8.20-8.28 (2H, m), 7.97-8.09 (3H, m), 7.85-7.91 (2H, d), 7.20-7.35 (4H, d), 3.91-4.02 (1H, m), 3.80-3.90 (1H, m), 1.60-1.92 (8H, m) ppm.

5 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  494

**Example 79 : 5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[1-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-nicotinamide**



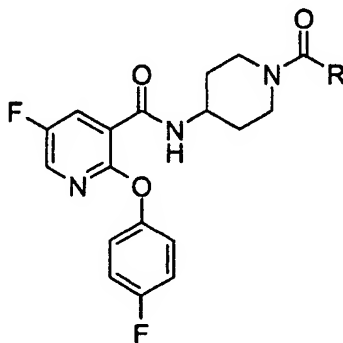
4-Methylsalicylic acid (91 mg, 0.595 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate  
10 (110 mg, 0.811 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide  
hydrochloride (135 mg, 0.703 mmol), 5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-piperidin-  
4-yl-nicotinamide hydrochloride (200 mg, 0.541 mmol) (see Preparation 29) and  
N-methyl morpholine (0.12 ml, 1.08 mmol) were stirred in N,N-  
dimethylformamide (4 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room  
15 temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between  
ethyl acetate (10 ml) and water (10 ml), the organic layer separated, washed  
with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (10 ml) and dried over  
anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and  
the residue purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a  
20 solvent gradient of 100 % dichloromethane changing to 99:1, by volume,  
dichloromethane : methanol. The resulting white foam was triturated with  
pentane (5 ml) giving 5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[1-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-  
benzoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-nicotinamide (169mg) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.34-8.38 (1H, m), 8.01-8.03 (1H, d), 7.80-7.84 (1H, d), 7.08-7.18 (5H, m), 7.81 (1H, s). 6.60-6.65 (1H, d), 4.24-4.36 (3H, m), 3.17-3.25 (2H, t), 2.30 (3h, s), 2.10-2.18 (2H, d), 1.50-1.62 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  468,  $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  490

## 5 Examples 80-91

The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 6) of the general formula :

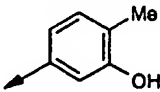
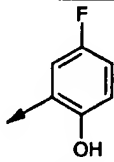
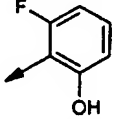
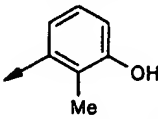
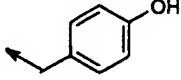
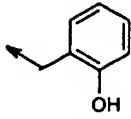
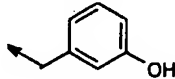
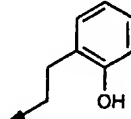


were prepared by a similar method to that of Example 79 using the appropriate  
10 carboxylic acid as the starting material.

**TABLE 6**

Example No.	Starting Material Prep No.	R
80	29	
81	29	
82	29	
83	29	



84	29	
85	29	
86	29	
87	29	
88	29	
89	29	
90	29	
91	29	

**Example 80 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.55 (1H, brs), 8.36-8.41 (1H, d), 8.17 (1H, s), 7.90-7.96 (1H, m) 7.12-7.23 (5H, m), 6.74-6.79 (1H, d), 6.65-6.72 (1H, d), 6.64 (1H, s), 4.08-4.30 (1H, m), 3.98-4.06 (1H, m), 3.41-3.60 (1H, m), 2.91-3.20 (2H, m), 1.72-1.91 (2H, d), 1.30-1.54 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  454,  $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  476

**Example 81 :**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 11.16 (1H, s), 8.31-8.37 (2H, m), 7.98-8.02 (1H, d), 7.80-7.85 (1H, d), 7.72-7.77 (1H, d), 7.44-7.56 (2H, m), 7.19-7.23 (2H, d),

7.04-7.16 (4H, m), 4.23-4.39 (3H, m), 3.22-3.30 (2H, t), 2.12-2.19 (2H, d), 1.50-1.63 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 502

**Example 82 :**

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.32-8.37 (1H, m), 8.02-8.05 (1H, d), 7.80-7.86 (1H, d), 7.20-7.26 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 7.08-7.20 (4H, m), 6.71-6.81 (3H, m), 4.00-4.35 (3H, m), 3.08-3.23 (2H, m), 2.05-2.18 (2H, d), 1.40-1.60 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 452

10 **Example 83 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 9.55 (1H, s), 8.34-8.39 (1H, m), 8.04-8.07 (1H, d), 7.79-7.88 (1H, d), 7.28-7.36 (1H, m), 7.21-7.24 (1H, d), 7.08-7.16 (4H, m), 6.96-7.02 (1H, d), 6.78-6.85 (1H, t), 4.24-4.37 (3H, m), 3.18-3.28 (2H, t), 2.12-2.21 (2H, d), 1.69-1.83 (2H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

- 15 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 452

Found C, 61.85; H, 4.68; N, 9.19. C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>. 0.7mol H<sub>2</sub>O requires C, 61.85; H, 4.84; N, 9.02%.

**Example 84 :**

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.33-8.37 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.79-7.85 (1H, d), 7.08-7.18 (4H, m), 7.02-7.07 (1H, d), 6.85-6.92 (1H, brs), 6.74-6.78 (1H, d), 4.38-4.65 (1H, m), 4.21-4.36 (1H, m), 3.78-3.94 (1H, m), 3.01-3.24 (2H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 1.98-2.19 (2H, d), 1.38-1.60 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 85 :**

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 9.18 (1H, s), 8.32-8.37 (1H, m), 8.02-8.04 (1H, d), 7.80-7.86 (1H, d), 7.02-7.18 (2H, m), 7.08-7.20 (5H, m), 6.86-6.97 (2H, m),

4.22-4.37 (3H, m), 3.18-3.22 (2H, t), 2.13-2.22 (2H, d), 1.50-1.63 (2H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 470

**Example 86 :**

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.28-8.36 (1H, m), 8.01-8.04 (1H, d), 7.75-7.84 (1H, d), 7.18-7.27 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 7.04-7.17 (4H, m), 6.75-6.80 (1H, d), 6.52-6.60 (1H, t), 4.35-4.63 (1H, m), 4.18-4.33 (1H, m), 3.60-3.90 (1H, m), 3.03-3.30 (2H, m), 2.02-2.19 (2H, d), 1.40-1.70 (2H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.
- 10 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 470

**Example 87 :**

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.26-8.32 (1H, m), 7.99-8.02 (1H, d), 7.77-7.84 (1H, d), 7.04-7.16 (4H, m), 6.93-7.02 (1H, m), 6.62-6.73 (2H, m), 5.88-6.00 (1H, d), 4.52-4.68 (1H, dd), 4.16-4.27 (1H, m), 3.41-3.48 (1H, d), 2.96-3.16 (1H, m),
- 15 2.10-2.19 (1H, m), 2.09 (3H, s), 1.88-2.02 (1H, m), 1.68-1.80 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 1.24-1.39 (1H, m) ppm.
- LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 88 :**

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.25-8.31 (1H, m), 7.98-8.02 (1H, d), 7.71-7.78
- 20 (1H, d), 6.96-7.18 (6H, m), 6.67-6.75 (2H, m), 5.84 (1H, s), 4.37-4.47 (1H, m), 4.10-4.22 (1H, m), 3.72-3.83 (1H, d), 3.62 (2H, s), 3.08-3.21 (1H, t), 2.82-2.95 (1H, t), 1.90-2.05 (2H, t), 1.35-1.46 (1H, m), 1.13-1.23 (1H, m) ppm.
- LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 89 :**

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 9.57 (1H, s), 8.30-8.36 (1H, m), 8.01-8.04 (1H, d), 7.72-7.80 (1H, d), 7.05-7.20 (5H, m), 6.90-7.02 (2H, m), 6.76-6.84 (1H, t), 4.43-4.55 (1H, d), 4.20-4.32 (1H, m), 4.08-4.18 (1H, d), 3.71 (2H, s), 3.32-3.44

(1H, t), 2.86-2.95 (1H, t), 2.15-2.24 (1H, d), 2.02-2.14 (1H, d), 1.37-1.50 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 90 :**

5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.28-8.31 (1H, m), 8.01-8.04 (1H, d), 7.72-7.79 (1H, d), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.05-7.17 (5H, m), 6.84 (1H, s), 6.65-6.70 (2H, d), 4.37-4.47 (1H, d), 4.12-4.22 (1H, m), 3.77-3.84 (1H, d), 3.64 (2H, s), 3.12-3.21 (1H, t), 2.81-2.88 (1H, t), 1.90-2.03 (2H, 2xd), 1.38-1.51 (1H, m), 1.10-1.20 (1H, m) ppm.

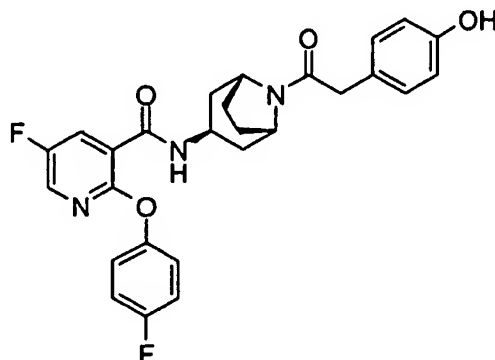
10 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 466

**Example 91 :**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 9.36 (1H, s), 8.30-8.35 (1H, m), 8.02-8.04 (1H, d), 7.75-7.81 (1H, d), 7.00-7.16 (6H, m), 6.65-6.89 (1H, d), 6.76-6.82 (1H, t), 4.44-4.53 (1H, d), 4.17-4.27 (1H, m), 3.72-3.81 (1H, d), 3.13-3.24 (1H, t), 2.82-2.96 (3H, m), 2.68-2.75 (2H, m), 1.97-2.16 (2H, 2xd), 1.28-1.46 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 480

**Example 92 : endo-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-(8-[2-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetyl]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-nicotinamide**



20 4-Hydroxy-phenyl-acetic acid (88 mg, 0.57 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (84 mg, 0.62 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide

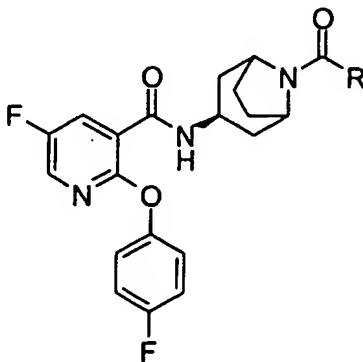
hydrochloride (122 mg, 0.62 mmol), *endo*-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (204 mg, 0.57 mmol) (see Preparation 32) and N-methyl morpholine (0.07 ml, 0.62 mmol) were stirred in dichloromethane (5 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature  
5 for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (6 ml), the organic layer separated and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of dichloromethane : pentane (50 : 50, by volume) changing to  
10 dichloromethane : methanol (100 : 0 then 97 : 3, by volume) to give *endo*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{8-[2-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetyl]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl}-nicotinamide (50 mg) as a white foam.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.48-8.57 (1H, d), 8.29-8.33 (1H, dd), 7.98-8.00 (1H, d), 7.00-7.14 (6H, m), 6.70-6.75 (2H, d), 5.88 (1H, s), 4.68-4.74 (1H, m),  
15 4.28-4.35 (1H, m), 4.18-4.23 (1H, brs), 3.48-3.62 (2H, quartet), 2.24-2.29 (1H, m), 1.72-1.92 (7H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  494,  $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  516,  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  492.

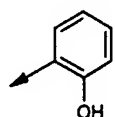
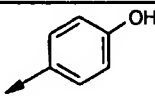
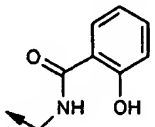
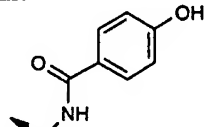
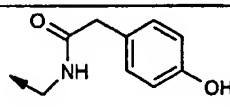
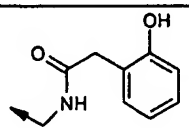
### Examples 93-98

The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 7) of the general  
20 formula :



were prepared by a similar method to that of Example 92 using the appropriate amine and carboxylic acid as the starting material.

**TABLE 7**

Example No.	Starting Amine Prep No.	Stereochem. of Ring	R
93 <sup>1,2</sup>	35	exo	
94 <sup>1,3</sup>	35	exo	
95 <sup>1</sup>	37	exo	
96 <sup>1</sup>	37	exo	
97	37	exo	
98	37	exo	

<sup>1</sup> The eluent for flash column chromatography was dichloromethane : methanol  
5 (100 : 0 changing to 98 : 2, by volume).

<sup>2</sup>The compound was slurried in 20% ethyl acetate in pentane after chromatography, and was filtered, washed with pentane and dried *in vacuo* to give the desired product.

<sup>3</sup>The compound was triturated with diethylether after chromatography to give  
10 the desired product.

**Example 93**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 10.42 (1H, s), 8.30-8.35 (1H, dd), 8.00-8.02 (1H, d), 7.64-7.73 (1H, d), 7.29-7.38 (2H, m), 7.05-7.19 (4H, m), 6.97-7.01 (1H, d), 6.80-6.85 (1H, t), 4.73-4.83 (2H, brs), 4.60-4.72 (1H, m), 2.15-2.24 (2H, d),  
5 2.00-2.14 (2H, m), 1.92-2.00 (2H, d), 1.69-1.80 (2H, t) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 502, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 478.

**Example 94**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 9.91 (1H, s), 8.30-8.37 (1H, dd), 8.08-8.10 (1H, d), 7.90-7.97 (1H, dd), 7.27-7.33 (2H, d), 7.16-7.25 (4H, m), 6.74-6.80 (2H, d),  
10 d), 4.02-4.64 (3H, 2xbrs + m), 1.48-2.01 (8H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 502, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 478.

**Example 95**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 12.08 (1H, s), 8.28-8.36 (1H, d), 8.02 (1H, s), 7.60-7.70 (1H, d), 7.16-7.30 (3H, m), 7.03-7.16 (4H, m), 6.94-6.99 (1H, d),  
15 6.81-6.88 (1H, t), 4.77-4.84 (1H, brs), 4.60-4.75 (1H, m), 4.10-4.30 (3H, m), 2.22-2.30 (1H, d), 1.99-2.20 (3H, m), 1.87-1.98 (1H, d), 1.60-1.72 (1H, t), 1.46-1.60 (2H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 559, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 535.

**Example 96**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.30-8.36 (1H, dd), 8.00-8.02 (1H, d), 7.62-7.73 (3H, d), 7.06-7.16 (4H, m), 7.01 (1H, s), 6.86-7.00 (1H, brs), 6.80-6.86 (2H, d), 4.77-4.81 (1H, brs), 4.60-4.76 (1H, m), 4.16-4.33 (3H, m), 3.67-3.77 (1H, m), 2.20-2.37 (1H, d), 1.98-2.20 (4H, m), 1.88-1.98 (1H, d), 1.51-1.70 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

25 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 559, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 535.

**Example 97**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.27-8.32 (1H, d), 8.01 (1H, s), 7.58-7.65 (1H, d), 7.07-7.18 (6H, m), 6.71-6.79 (2H, d), 6.43-6.49 (1H, brs), 6.04-6.13 (1H, brs), 4.66-4.74 (1H, brs), 4.56-4.66 (1H, m), 4.16-4.23 (1H, m), 3.92-4.07 (2H, m), 3.53 (2H, s), 2.14-2.23 (1H, d), 1.81-2.13 (5H, m), 1.50-1.64 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 1.40-1.50 (1H, t) ppm.

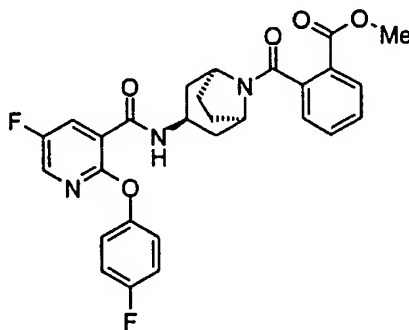
LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 573, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 549.

**Example 98**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 9.40 (1H, s), 8.27-8.35 (1H, d), 8.02 (1H, s), 7.57-7.64 (1H, d), 6.92-7.20 (8H, m), 6.79-6.87 (1H, t), 4.72-4.79 (1H, brs), 4.58-4.70 (1H, m), 4.14-4.21 (1H, m), 3.95-4.05 (2H, m), 3.61 (2H, s), 2.17-2.24 (1H, d), 1.83-2.17 (5H, m), 1.57-1.64 (1H, t, partially masked by solvent), 1.40-1.51 (1H, t) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 573, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 549.

15 **Example 99 : exo-2-(3-{[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino}-8-azo-bicyclo[3.2.1]-octane-8-carbonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester**



Phthalic acid monomethyl ester (155 mg, 0.83 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (135 mg, 1 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (196 mg, 1 mmol) were stirred in dichloromethane (5 ml) at room temperature and exo-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-

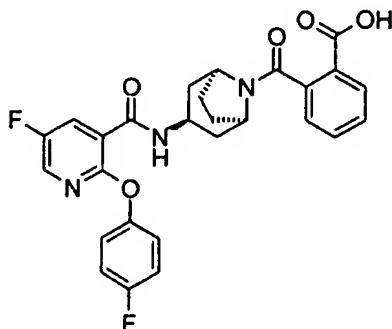


phenoxy)-nicotinamide (299 mg, 0.83 mmol) (see Preparation 35) added followed by addition of N-methyl morpholine (0.11 ml, 1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours, then washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (5 ml and the organic phase separated. The organic phase was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 100:0 changing to 97:3, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving *exo*-2-(3-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-azo-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carbonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (298 mg) as a white foam.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.30-8.36 (1H, dd), 8.00-8.01 (1H, d), 7.93-7.98 (1H, d), 7.75-7.82 (1H, d), 7.49-7.56 (1H, t), 7.40-7.47 (1H, t), 7.28-7.33 (1H, d), 7.12-7.19 (4H, d), 4.93-4.98 (1H, m), 4.59-4.71 (1H, m), 3.76-3.81 (1H, m), 3.63 (3H, s), 1.83-2.21 (6H, m), 1.39-1.49 (2H, t) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  544,  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  520.

**Example 100 : *exo*-2-(3-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carbonyl)-benzoic acid**



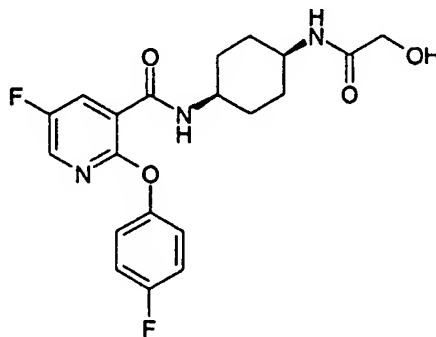
*Exo*-2-(3-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carbonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (see Example 99) (225 mg, 0.43 mmol) and 1N aqueous lithium hydroxide (0.5 ml, 0.5 mmol) were stirred in methanol (5 ml) at room temperature for 18 hours. Starting material remained, so the reaction was heated at reflux and stirred for a further

5 hours. The reaction mixture was then cooled and glacial acetic acid added until the pH reached 5. The methanol was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate (10 ml). The organic phase was separated, washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (10 ml), concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue triturated with diethylether (5 ml) to give *exo*-2-(3-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carbonyl)-benzoic acid (103 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.26-8.38 (1H, brs), 8.18-8.20 (1H, d), 7.91-7.97 (1H, dd), 7.70-7.88 (1H, brs), 7.55-7.63 (1H, m), 7.43-7.53 (1H, m), 7.16-7.31 (5H, m), 4.63-4.72 (1H, brs), 4.27-4.40 (1H, m), 3.52-3.62 (1H, brs), 1.84-2.00 (4H, m), 1.63-1.82 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 506.

**Example 101: Syn-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-acetyl-amino)cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



15

Glycolic acid (40 mg, 0.52 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (80 mg, 0.52 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (100 mg, 0.52 mmol), triethylamine (181 μl, 1.3 mmol) and *syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (150 mg, 0.39 mmol)(see Preparation 22) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide and were stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, the organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by

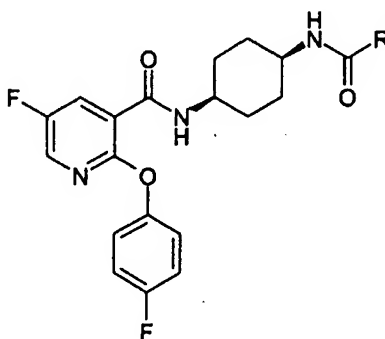
chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (5:95) and then further purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in ethyl acetate (gradient from 0:100 to 5:95) to give *syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-acetylaminocyclohexyl)-nicotinamide as a white powder  
5 (100mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.33 (1H, d), 8.03 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d), 7.12 (4H, m), 6.22 (1H, d), 4.22 (1H, m), 4.09 (2H, s), 4.00 (1H, m), 2.20 (1H, s), 1.86 (5H, m), 1.79 (3H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  404

#### 10 Examples 102-125

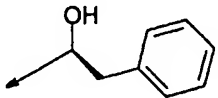
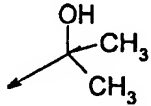
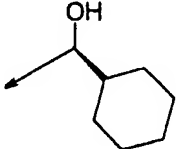
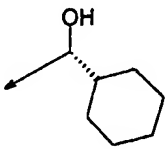
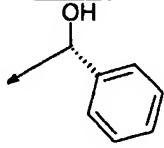
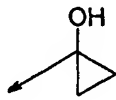
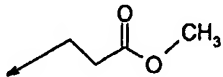
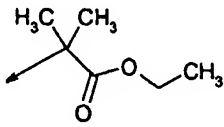
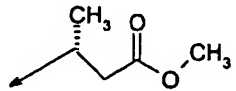
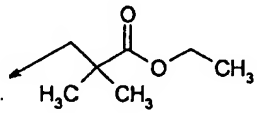
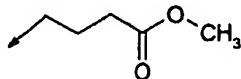
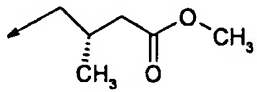
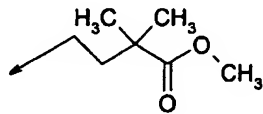
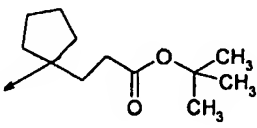
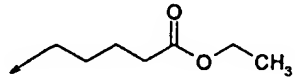
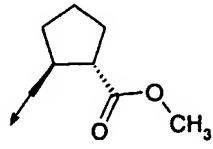
The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 8) of the general formula:

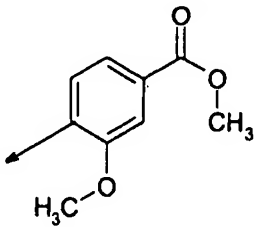
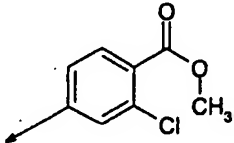
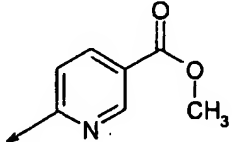
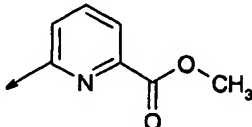
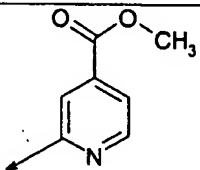
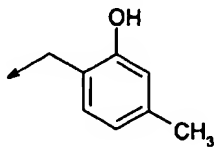


were prepared by a similar method to that of example 101 using the amine of  
15 Preparation 22 and the appropriate carboxylic acid.

**TABLE 8**

Example N°	R group	Example N°	R group
102 <sup>1</sup>		103 <sup>2</sup>	

104 <sup>2</sup>		105 <sup>2</sup>	
106 <sup>2</sup>		107 <sup>2</sup>	
108 <sup>2,4</sup>		109 <sup>2</sup>	
110		111	
112		113	
114		115	
116		117	
118		119	

120		121 <sup>3</sup>	
122		123	
124		125	

<sup>1</sup> Purification by chromatography using a gradient from 95:5:0.5 to 90:10:0.5 ethyl acetate: methanol: ammonium hydroxide solution, then 95:5:0.5 dichloromethane: methanol: ammonium hydroxide solution.

<sup>2</sup> Triethylamine was replaced with N-methylmorpholine.

- 5 Aqueous solutions were further extracted four times with dichloromethane (5 ml)

Purification by chromatography on silica gel used 99:1:0.1 dichloromethane: methanol: ammonium hydroxide solution, then 97:3:0.1 dichloromethane: methanol: ammonium hydroxide solution

- 10 <sup>3</sup> The compound was pre-adsorbed onto silica gel prior to purification by chromatography on silica gel using 1% methanol in dichloromethane.

<sup>4</sup> After stirring 18 hours L-mandelic acid (10 mg, 0.065 mmol) was added and the mixture left to stir 24 hours

**Example 102**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.20 (1H, m), 7.99 (1H, m), 7.70 (1H, d), 7.21 (4H, m), 4.18 (1H, m), 3.84 (1H, m), 3.63 (1H, m), 3.52 (2H, m), 2.40 (1H, m), 2.28 (2H, m), 1.63-1.56 (8H, m).

- 5 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  418

**Example 103**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.35 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, d), 7.93 (1H, d), 7.13 (4H, m), 6.40 (1H, s), 4.20 (1H, s), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.91 (1H, m), 2.05 (1H, m), 1.82 (8H, m), 1.60 (1H, m), 1.45 (2H, m) 0.90 (6H, m).

- 10 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  484

**Example 104**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, d), 7.20 (9H, m), 6.25 (1H, d), 4.29 (1H, m), 4.18 (1H, m), 3.91 (1H, m), 3.91 (1H, m), 3.18 (1H, m), 2.92 (1H, m), 1.79 (4H, m), 1.61 (2H, m), 1.42 (2H, m).

- 15 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  494

**Example 105**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.33 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, d), 7.93 (1H, d), 7.18 (4H, m), 6.59 (1H, s), 4.21 (1H, s), 3.96 (2H, m), 1.84 (4H, m), 1.77 (2H, m), 1.60 (6H, s), 1.48 (2H, m).

- 20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  434

**Example 106**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.33 (1H, m), 8.02 (2H, m), 7.16 (4H, m), 6.40 (1H, d), 4.20 (1H, s), 3.90 (2H, m), 1.74 (12H, m), 1.43 (3H, m), 1.14 (5H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  486

**Example 107**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, m), 8.02 (2H, m), 7.16 (4H, m), 6.40 (1H, d), 4.20 (1H, s), 3.90 (2H, m), 1.75 (12H, m), 1.43 (3H, m), 1.18 (5H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  486

**5 Example 108**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.31 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, s), 7.25 (6H, m), 7.14 (4H, m), 6.21 (1H, d), 4.98 (1H, s), 4.14 (1H, m), 3.96 (1H, m), 1.79 (4H, m), 1.63 (2H, s), 1.24 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M+Na}]^+$  504

**10 Example 109**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.32 (1H, m), 8.01 (2H, m), 7.14 (4H, m), 6.81 (1H, d), 4.18 (1H, s), 3.90 (1H, m), 1.81 (6H, m), 1.51 (2H, m), 1.25 (2H, m), 1.19 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M+Na}]^+$  454

**15 Example 110**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, d), 7.14 (4H, m), 5.56 (1H, d), 4.20 (1H, s), 3.92 (1H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 2.66 (2H, m), 2.41 (2H, m), 1.82 (4H, m), 1.73 (2H, m), 1.48 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  486

**20 Example 111**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (1H, d), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d), 7.16 (4H, m), 6.50 (1H, d), 4.20 (1H, s), 4.11 (2H, q), 3.89 (1H, m), 1.93 (4H, m), 1.71 (2H, m), 1.48 (2H, m), 1.40 (6H, s), 1.22 (3H, t).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  488

**Example 112**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d), 7.17 (4H, m), 5.79 (1H, d), 4.20 (1H, m), 3.90, (1H, m), 3.60, (3H, s), 2.71 (1H, m), 2.60 (1H, m), 2.36 (1H, m), 1.83 (4H, m), 1.74 (2H, m), 1.49 (2H, m), 1.14 (3H, d).

5 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  498

**Example 113**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d), 7.17 (4H, m), 5.85 (1H, d), 4.19 (1H, s), 4.04 (2H, q), 3.90 (1H, s), 2.40 (2H, s), 1.82 (4H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 1.43 (2H, m), 1.24 (6H, s) 1.21 (3H, t).

10 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  526

**Example 114**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d), 7.14 (4H, m), 5.38 (1H, s), 4.20 (1H, s), 3.91 (1H, s), 3.66 (3H, s), 2.18 (2H, t), 2.19 (2H, t), 1.91 (2H, m), 1.81 (4H, m), 1.76 (2H, m), 1.23 (2H, m).

15 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  474

**Example 115**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.18 (2H, s), 7.20 (4H, m), 4.10 (1H, s), 3.80 (1H, s), 3.66 (3H, s), 2.39 (2H, m), 2.20 (2H, m), 2.19 (1H, m), 1.80 (6H, m), 1.60 (2H, m) (0.95 (3H, d).

20 LCMS (thermospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  488

**Example 116**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, d), 7.16 (4H, m), 5.25 (1H, d), 4.20 (1H, s), 3.91 (1H, s), 3.68 (3H, s), 2.07 (2H, m), 1.84 (6H, m), 1.77 (2H, m), 1.44 (2H, m), 1.20 (6H, s).



LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  502

**Example 117**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, d), 8.05 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d), 7.17 (4H, m), 5.38 (1H, d), 4.22 (1H, s), 3.88 (1H, s), 2.15 (2H, t), 1.92 (2H, m), 1.81 (6H, m), 1.60 (4H, m), 1.18 (15H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  570

**Example 118**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d), 7.18 (4H, m), 5.30 (1H, d), 4.20 (1H, s), 4.10 (2H, q), 3.93 (1H, s), 2.31 (2H, m), 2.13 (2H, m), 1.91 (6H, m), 1.76 (2H, m), 1.64 (2H, m), 1.43 (2H, m), 1.24 (3H, t).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  502

**Example 119**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.17 (2H, s), 7.20 (4H, m), 4.09 (1H, s), 3.80 (1H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 3.03 (1H, m), 2.86 (1H, m), 2.04 (1H, m), 1.98 (1H, m), 1.70 (14H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  500

**Example 120**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.08 (2H, M), 7.88 (1H, D), 7.70 (2H, M), 7.21 (2H, M), 7.16 (2H, M), 4.10 (2H, S), 3.93 (3H, S), 3.90 (3H, S), 1.83 (8H, M),

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  538

**Example 121**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d), 7.85 (1H, d), 7.74 (1H, s), 7.57 (1H, d), 7.18 (4H, m), 5.80 (1H, d), 4.28 (1H, s), 4.10 (1H, m), 3.98 (3H, s), 1.93 (6H, m), 1.58 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 542, 544

Found; C, 59.57; H, 4.50; N, 7.51; C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClF<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub> requires; C, 59.62; H, 4.45; N, 7.72%.

### **Example 122**

- 5    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 9.13 (1H, s) 8.50 (1H, d), 8.19 (1H, d), 8.10 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, m), 7.22 (2H, m), 7.16 (2H, m), 4.18 (1H, m), 4.06 (1H, s) 3.93 (3H, s), 3.90 (6H, s), 1.79 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 509

### **Example 123**

- 10    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.37 (2H, m), 8.20 (1H, d), 8.02 (4H, m), 7.08 (4H, m), 4.29 (1H, s), 4.10 (1H, m), 3.99 (3H, s), 1.90 (6H, m), 2.69 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 509

### **Example 124**

- 15    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.79 (1H, d) 8.57 (1H, s), 8.07 (3H, m), 7.20 (4H, m), 4.19 (1H, m), 4.05 (1H, m) 3.99 (3H, s), 1.90 (6H, s), 1.78 (2H, m).

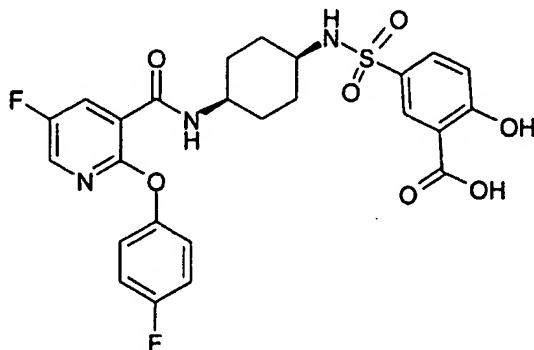
LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 509

### **Example 125**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.10 (2H, m), 7.19 (7H, m), 4.07 (2H, m), 3.50 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 1.75 (8H, m).

- 20    LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 496

**Example 126: Syn-5-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexylsulphamoyl)-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid**

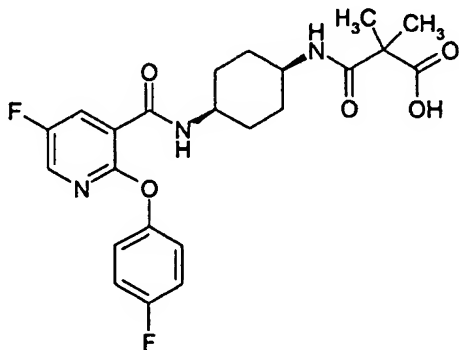


5-Chlorosulfonyl-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid (123 mg, 0.52 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (200 mg, 0.521 mmol, see Preparation 22) in dichloromethane (5 ml) containing triethylamine (220  $\mu$ l, 1.58 mmol) and was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours at room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The dichloromethane layer was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether to give *syn*-5-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexylsulphamoyl)-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid (170 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.12 (3H, m), 7.92 (3H, m), 7.59 (1H, m), 7.07 (4H, m), 6.79 (1H, m), 5.53 (1H, s), 4.08 (1H, s), 3.97 (1H, m), 1.78 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  546

**Example 127: *Syn-N-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-2,2-dimethyl-malonamic acid***



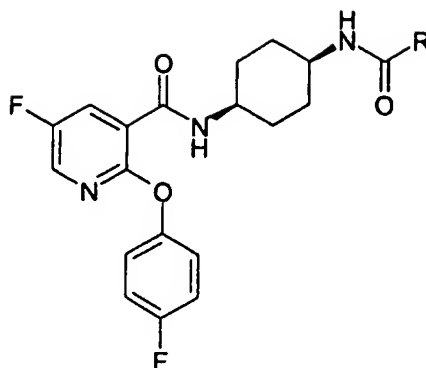
- Syn-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclo-*  
5 *hexyl)-2,2-dimethyl-malonamic acid ethyl ester* (125 mg, 0.26 mmol, see  
Example 111) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) and 1M lithium hydroxide  
solution (600  $\mu$ l, 0.6 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room  
temperature for 18 hours and then was diluted with dichloromethane (5 ml).  
The dichloromethane layer was separated by pipette and the aqueous layer  
10 was partitioned between 1N hydrochloric acid and dichloromethane (5 ml). The  
aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane (5 x 5 ml) and the  
combined dichloromethane layers were evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was  
purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane  
containing ammonium hydroxide solution (stepwise from 10:90:1 to 20:80:3) to  
15 give *syn-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-*  
*cyclohexyl)-2,2-dimethyl-malonamic acid* (90 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.07 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, d), 7.19 (4H, m), 4.06 (1H, s), 3.83 (1H, s), 1.78 (8H, m), 1.34 (6H, s),

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  460

20 **Examples 128-133**

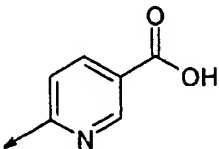
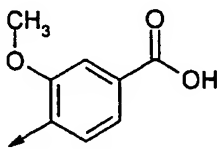
The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 9) of the general formula:



were prepared by a similar method to that of example 127 using the appropriate ester from the compounds of table 8.

**TABLE 9**

Example N°	R group	Example N°	R group
128		129	
130		131	
132		133	
134		135	

136		137	
-----	---	-----	---

**Example 128**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.04 (1H, S), 8.03 (1H, D), 7.19 (4H, M), 4.14 (1H, T), 3.79 (1H, S), 2.72 (1H, M), 2.50 (1H, M), 2.21 (1H, M), 1.70 (8H, M), 1.11 (3H, M)

5 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  484

**Example 129**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.07 (1H, m), 8.02 (1H, m), 7.20 (4H, m), 4.08 (1H, s), 3.79 (1H, s), 2.26 (2H, d), 1.79 (8H, m), 1.17 (6H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  498

**Example 130**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.07 (2H, m), 7.20 (4H, m), 4.07 (1H, s), 3.78 (1H, m), 2.18 (2H, m), 1.77 (8H, m), 1.59 (2H, m), 1.18 (6H, s).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  512

**Example 131**

15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.07 (2H, m), 7.18 (4H, m), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.80 (1H, m), 2.25 (2H, m), 2.18 (2H, m), 1.78 (6H, m), 1.60 (6H, m).

LCMS (electrospray)  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  498

**Example 132**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.19 (2H, m), 8.10 (3H, m), 7.19 (4H, m), 4.16 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, m), 1.85 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  495

**5 Example 133**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.07 (2H, m), 7.19 (4H, m), 4.08 (1H, s), 3.82 (1H, s), 2.29 (2H, m), 2.15 (2H, m), 2.00 (1H, m), 1.79 (6H, m), 1.63 (2H, m), 0.97 (3H, d).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  474

**10 Example 134**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.08 (1H, d), 8.02 (1H, m), 7.19 (4H, m), 4.04 (1H, s), 3.86 (1H, s), 2.86 (2H, m), 2.03 (1H, m), 1.98 (1H, m), 1.74 (12H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  486

**Example 135**

15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.64 (1H, d) 8.53 (1H, s), 8.09 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, m), 7.95 (1H, m) 7.22 (2H, m), 7.16 (2H, m), 4.14 (1H, s) 4.06 (1H, s), 1.89 (6H, s), 1.78 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  495

**Example 136**

20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  9.07 (1H, s) 8.39 (1H, d), 8.05 (3H, m), 7.21 (2H, m), 7.15 (2H, s), 4.06 (1H, s), 1.88 (6H, s), 1.79 (2H, m).

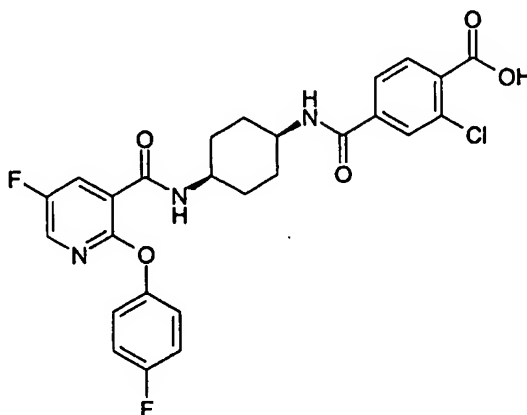
LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  495

**Example 137**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.30 (1H, d), 8.06 (2H, m), 7.86 (1H, d), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.61 (1H, d), 7.19 (4H, m), 4.08 (2H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 1.84 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 524

5 **Example 138: Syn-2-Chloro-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-terephthalamic acid**



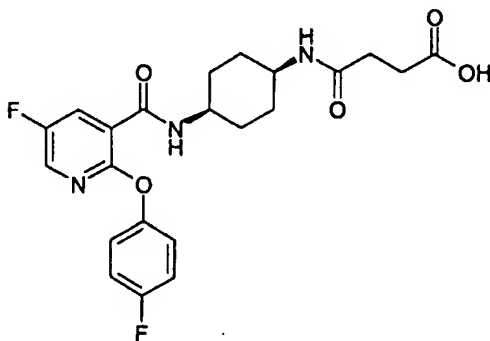
*Syn*-2-chloro-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-terephthalamic acid methyl ester (95 mg, 0.18 mmol, see Example 10 121) was suspended in 1,4-dioxane (3 ml) and 1M lithium hydroxide solution (350 μl, 0.35 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, after which 1,4-dioxane (3 ml) and 1M lithium hydroxide solution (500 μl, 0.5 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred a further 24 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with 1M hydrochloric acid (20 ml) and was 15 extracted with dichloromethane (4 x 200 ml) and the combined dichloromethane layers were dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-2-chloro-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-terephthalamic acid as a white solid (66 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.32 (2H, m), 8.20 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d), 7.90 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, s), 7.22 (4H, m), 3.95 (1H, s), 3.91 (1H, s), 1.78 (8H, m). 20



LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  528, 530

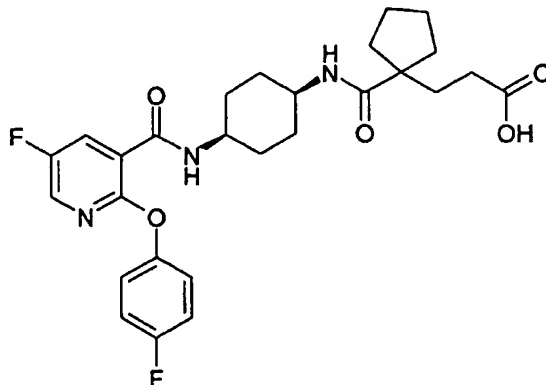
**Example 139: *Syn*-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-succinamic acid**



- 5 *Syn*-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-succinamic acid methyl ester (65 mg, 0.14 mmol, see Example 110) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) and 1M lithium hydroxide solution (750  $\mu$ l, 0.75 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours after which the solvent was evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was
- 10 diluted with 1M hydrochloric acid (20 ml) and was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 150 ml), the combined dichloromethane layers were dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-N-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-succinamic acid as a white solid (60 mg).
- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.26 (1H, d), 8.20 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d), 7.63 (1H, d), 7.22 (4H, m), 3.86 (1H, s), 3.63 (1H, d), 2.39 (2H, t), 2.30 (3H, t), 1.60 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  446

**Example 140: Syn-3-[1-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)]-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexylcarbamoyl)-cyclopentyl]-propionic acid**

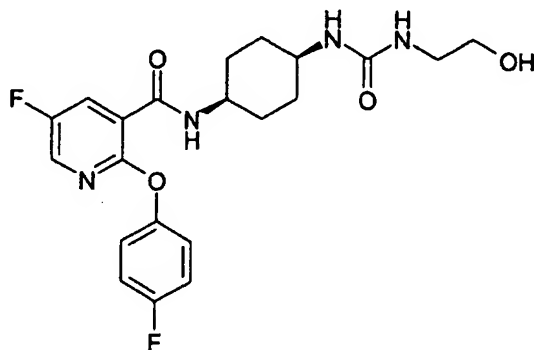


Syn-3-[1-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)]-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclo-  
5 hexylcarbamoyl)-cyclopentyl]-propionic acid tert-butyl ester (170 mg, 0.3 mmol, see Example 117) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane and hydrogen chloride (4M solution in 1,4-dioxane) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours after which the solvent was evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in  
10 dichloromethane containing ammonium hydroxide solution (from 10:90:1 to 15:85:2 to 20:80:3) to give syn-3-[1-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)]-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl)-cyclopentyl]-propionic acid (60 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.06 (2H, m), 7.19 (4H, m), 7.04 (1H, d), 4.13 (1H, s), 3.78 (1H, s), 2.10 (2H, m), 2.01 (2H, m), 1.88 (4H, m), 1.77 (4H, m),  
15 1.61(6H, m) 1.31 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 514

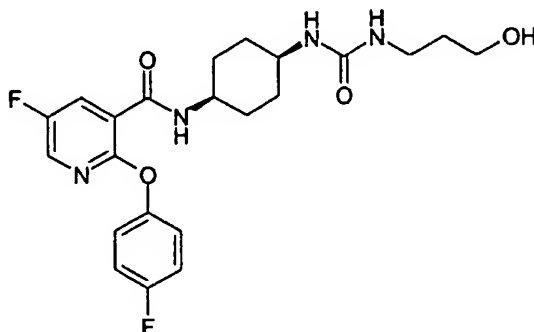
**Example 141: *Syn*-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-(4-[3-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl)-nicotinamide**



- Syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-(4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclo-  
5 hexyl)-nicotinamide (110 mg, 0.25 mmol, see Preparation 25) was dissolved in dichloromethane (7 ml) containing triethylamine (42  $\mu$ l, 0.3 mmol) and 2-aminoethanol (46  $\mu$ l, 0.75 mmol) and was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (200 ml) and the aqueous solution was extracted with dichloromethane (5 x 200 ml). The combined  
10 dichloromethane layers were dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (gradient from 4:96 to 10:90) to give *syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-(4-[3-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl)-nicotinamide as a white solid (40 mg).
- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.07 (2H, m), 7.17 (4H, m), 4.04 (1H, s), 3.68 (1H, s), 3.57 (2H, t), 3.21 (2H, t), 1.79 (6H, m), 1.59 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  434

**Example 142: Syn-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[3-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide**

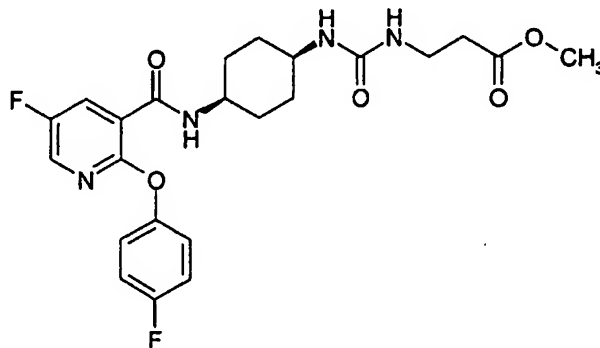


*Syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclo  
5 hexyl}-nicotinamide (150 mg, 0.34 mmol, see Preparation 25) was dissolved in  
dichloromethane (10 ml) containing triethylamine (57  $\mu$ l, 0.41 mmol) and 3-  
amino-1-propanol (78  $\mu$ l, 1.02 mmol) and was stirred at room temperature  
under a nitrogen atmosphere for 66 hours. The reaction mixture was washed  
with water (2 x 50 ml) and the dichloromethane layer was dried over  
10 magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by  
chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane and  
ammonium hydroxide solution (gradient from 4:96:0 to 10:90:1) to give *syn*-5-  
fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[3-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl}-  
nicotinamide as a white solid (90 mg).

15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.07 (2H, m), 7.20 (4H, m), 4.04 (1H, s), 3.66  
(1H, s), 3.59 (2H, t), 3.19 (2H, t), 1.79 (6H, m), 1.60 (4H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  447

**Example 143: Syn-3-[3-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)]-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl]-ureido]-propionic acid methyl ester**

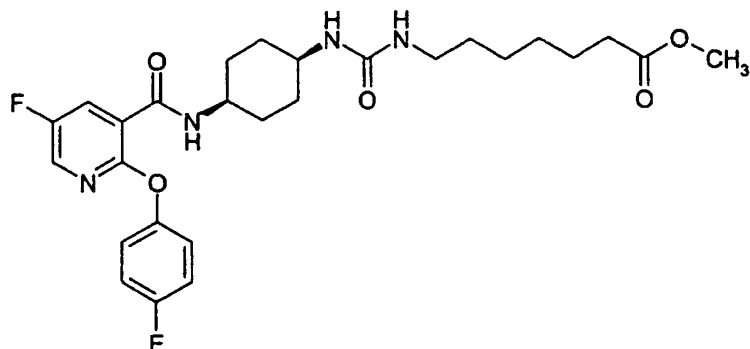


*Syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[[imidazole-1-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclo-  
5 hexyl}-nicotinamide (150 mg, 0.34 mmol, see Preparation 25) was dissolved in  
dichloromethane (10 ml) containing triethylamine (57  $\mu$ l, 0.41 mmol) and 3-  
aminopropionic acid methyl ester (48 mg, 0.41 mmol) and was stirred at room  
temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 66 hours. The reaction mixture  
was washed with 1M hydrochloric acid (50 ml), the dichloromethane layer was  
10 dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-3-[3-(4-  
[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)]-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl]-ureido]-  
propionic acid methyl ester as a white solid (130 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.37 (1H, d), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d), 7.18 (4H,  
m), 4.19 (1H, s), 3.70 (4H, m), 3.47 (2H, t), 2.55 (2H, t), 1.79 (8H, m), 1.50 (2H,  
15 m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  475

**Example 144: Syn-7-[3-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexyl)-ureido]-heptanoic acid methyl ester**

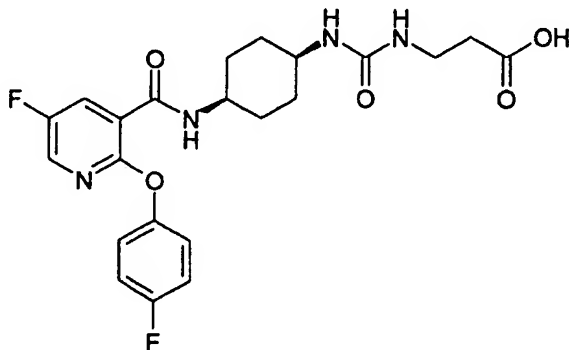


*Syn*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclo-  
 5 hexyl}-nicotinamide (150 mg, 0.34 mmol, see Preparation 25) was dissolved in  
 dichloromethane (10 ml) containing triethylamine (57  $\mu$ l, 0.41 mmol) and 7-  
 aminoheptanoic acid methyl ester (68 mg, 0.43 mmol) and was stirred at room  
 temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with water  
 (2 x 50 ml) and then with 1M hydrochloric acid (2 x 50 ml). The  
 10 dichloromethane layer was dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in*-  
*vacuo* to give *syn*-7-[3-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-  
 amino]-cyclohexyl)-ureido]-heptanoic acid methyl ester as a white solid  
 (168 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.36 (1H, d), 8.02 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d), 7.16 (4H,  
 15 m), 4.19 (1H, s), 3.67(4H, m), 3.13 (2H, t), 2.30 (2H, t), 1.82 (4H, m), 1.76 (3H,  
 m), 1.61 (4H, m), 1.44 (4H, m), 1.36 (3H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  555

**Example 145: Syn-3-[3-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-ureido]-propionic acid**

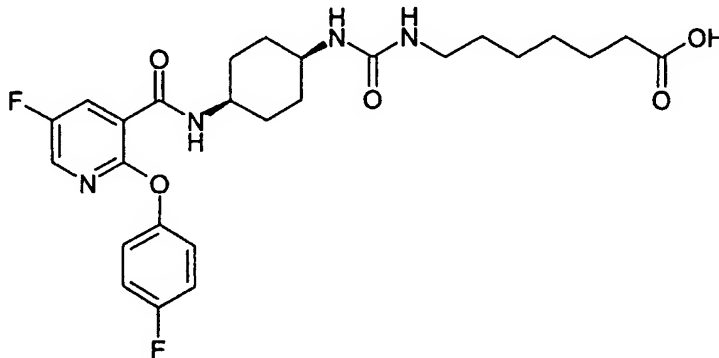


Syn-3-[3-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclo-  
5 hexyl)-ureido]-propionic acid methyl ester (110 mg, 0.23 mmol, see Example 143) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 ml). 1M Lithium hydroxide solution (460  $\mu$ l, 0.46 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was dissolved in water and was washed with dichloromethane (2 x 50 ml). The aqueous layer was diluted with 1M  
10 hydrochloric acid (20 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane (4 x 150 ml). The combined dichloromethane layers were evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was re-dissolved in dichloromethane and was washed with 10% potassium carbonate solution (300 ml). The aqueous solution was acidified with 1M hydrochloric acid and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 200 ml). These  
15 combined dichloromethane layers were dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo* to give syn-3-[3-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-ureido]-propionic acid as a white solid (30 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.09 (2H, m), 7.04 (4H, m), 4.19 (1H, s), 3.66 (1H, s), 2.42 (2H, t), 1.79 (8H, m), 1.59 (2H, m).

20 LCMS: (electrospray)  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  461

**Example 146: *Syn*-7-[3-(4-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-ureido]-heptanoic acid**



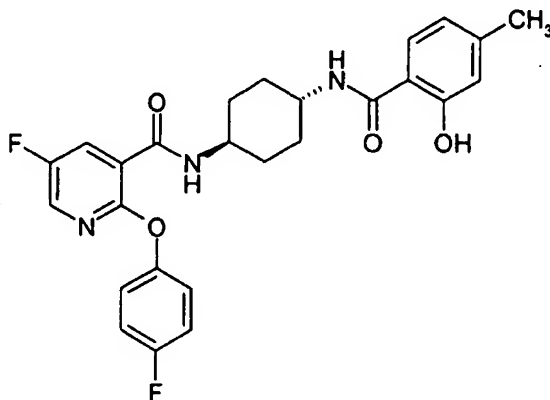
*Syn*-7-[3-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclo-  
5 hexyl)-ureido]-heptanoic acid methyl ester (130 mg, 0.24 mmol, see Example  
144) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 ml) containing 1M lithium hydroxide  
solution (500  $\mu$ l, 0.5 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for  
66 hours. The reaction mixture was dissolved in water (200 ml) and was  
washed with dichloromethane (2 x 200 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified  
10 with 1M hydrochloric acid (50 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane  
(3 x 150 ml). The combined dichloromethane layers were evaporated *in-vacuo*,  
to give *syn*-7-[3-(4-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-  
cyclohexyl)-ureido]-heptanoic acid (60 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.36 (1H, d), 8.01 (2H, m), 7.04 (4H, m), 4.99 (1H,  
15 s), 4.50 (1H, s), 4.13 (1H, m), 3.74 (1H, m), 3.06 (2H, t) 2.33 (2H, t), 1.79 (6H,  
s), 1.63 (2H, m) 1.44 (4H, m), 1.37 (5H, s).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  517



**Example 147: Anti-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

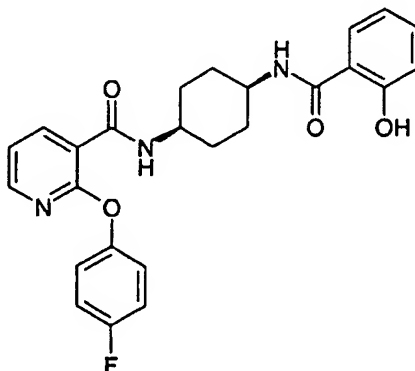


2-Hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoic acid (119 mg, 0.78 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole  
 5 hydrate (158 mg, 1.17 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (100 mg, 0.52 mmol), were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere and were stirred 30min. *Anti*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.782 mmol, see Preparation 7) and 4-methyl morpholine  
 10 (170  $\mu$ l, 1.56 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic phase was washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether to give *anti*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-  
 15 (2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (210 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.34 (1H, m), 8.03 (1H, m), 7.77 (1H, m), 7.22 (1H, m) 7.12 (5H, m), 6.79 (1H, s) 6.63 (1H, d), 6.19 (1H, d), 4.00 (2H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.19 (4H, m), 1.42 (4H, m).

LCMS (thermospray):  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ m/z$  482

**Example 148: *Syn*-2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

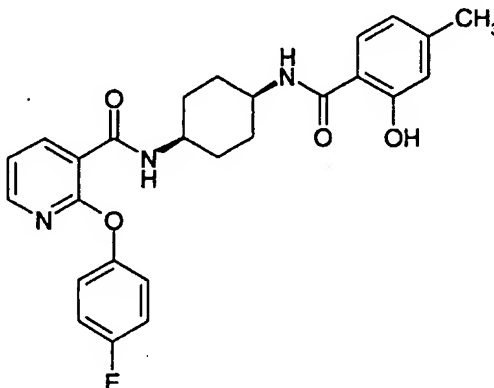


1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (225 mg,  
5 1.17 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2-hydroxybenzoic acid (108 mg,  
0.78 mmol), *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide  
hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.78 mmol, see Preparation 47), and 1-  
hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (115 mg, 0.85 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide  
(5 ml) containing triethylamine (545  $\mu$ l, 3.9 mmol) and the mixture was stirred  
10 for 18 hours. The solvent was removed *in-vacuo* and the residue was  
partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2N hydrochloric acid. The ethyl acetate  
layer was washed with water then concentrated sodium chloride solution then  
dried over magnesium sulphate and the solvent was removed *in-vacuo*. The  
residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in  
15 cyclohexane as eluant (gradient from 10:90 to 60:40) to give *syn*-2-(4-fluoro-  
phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (150 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.26 (1H, m), 8.18 (1H, m) 7.76 (1H, d), 7.36  
(1H, t), 7.23 (3H, m), 7.15 (2H, m), 6.88 (2H, m), 4.17, (1H, m), 4.03 (1H, m),  
1.88 (6H, m), 1.77 (2H, m).

20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  449

**Example 149: Syn-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoyl-amino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

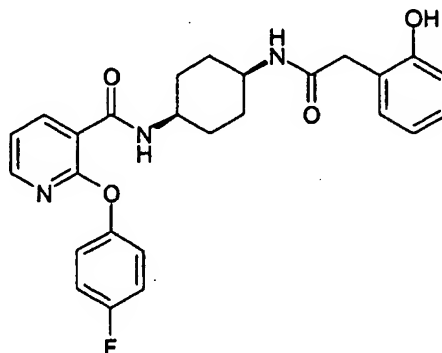


The title compound was obtained from syn-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluoro-  
5 phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride and 2-hydroxy-4-methylbenzoic acid in  
35% yield following the procedure described in example 148.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.27 (1H, m), 8.19 (1H, m), 7.63 (1H, d), 7.23  
(3H, m), 7.16 (2H, m), 6.73 (2H, m), 4.16, (1H, m), 4.01 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s),  
1.88 (6H, m), 1.75 (2H, m).

10 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  486

**Example 150: Syn-2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-[2-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetylamino]-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

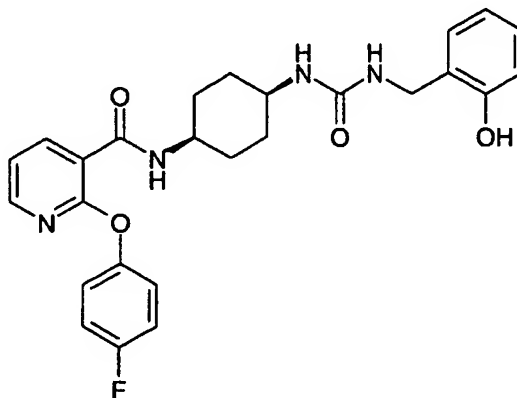


O-(7-Azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (234 mg, 0.49 mmol) was added to a suspension of (2-hydroxyphenyl)acetic acid (74.9 mg, 0.49 mmol) and *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (150 mg, 0.41 mmol, see Preparation 47),  
5 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.7 ml) containing Hünigs base (820  $\mu$ l, 0.82 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (10 ml) and was extracted with diethylether (2 x 12.5 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with concentrated sodium chloride solution then dried over magnesium sulphate and the solvent was removed *in-vacuo*. The  
10 residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol and ammonium hydroxide solution in dichloromethane as eluant (5:0.5:95) followed by a further purification by chromatography on silica gel using cyclohexane in ethyl acetate (33:67) as eluant to give *syn*-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[2-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetylamino]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide as an off white foam  
15 (25.1 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.68 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, d), 8.21 (1H, d) 7.97 (1H, m), 7.19 (6H, m), 6.98 (2H, m), 6.82 (1H, m), 5.78 (1H, m), 4.16, (1H, m), 3.89 (1H, m), 3.48 (2H, s), 1.80 (6H, m), 1.51 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+ 486$

20 **Example 151: *Syn*-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[3-(2-hydroxy-benzyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide**

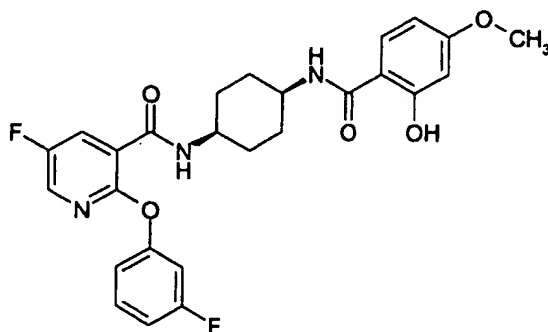


2-Aminomethylphenol (65 mg, 0.53 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (150 mg, 0.35 mmol, see Preparation 47) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (43.3 mg, 0.35 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 ml) at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours and then was washed with water (20 ml) and then diluted with 10% citric acid solution (20 ml). The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 10 ml) and the combined organic layers were washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride (20 ml) and dried over magnesium sulphate. The solvent was removed *in-vacuo* and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel using cyclohexane in ethyl acetate (33.3:66.6) to give *syn*-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-[3-(2-hydroxy-benzyl)-ureido]-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as an off white foam (96 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.75 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, d), 8.20 (1H, d) 7.91 (1H, d), 7.18 (6H, m), 7.02 (1H, d), 6.98 (2H, m), 6.79 (1H, m), 4.84 (1H, m), 4.29, (2H, d), 3.71 (1H, m), 1.82 (6H, m), 1.49 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  501

**Example 152: *Syn*-2-(3-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



Caesium carbonate (170 mg, 0.52 mmol) was added to a solution of *syn*-2-chloro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (110 mg, 0.26 mmol, see Preparation 45) and 3-fluorophenol (35 mg, 0.31 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) and was stirred at 65°C for

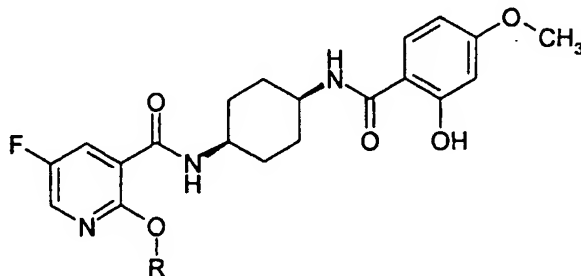
18 hours. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic solution was dried using a Chem Elut<sup>®</sup> cartridge and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on a Biotage<sup>™</sup> cartridge to give *syn*-2-(3-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (19 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.56 (1H, s), 8.38 (1H, d), 8.09 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, d), 7.44 (1H, m), 7.00 (4H, m), 6.46 (1H, s), 6.39 (1H, d), 5.78 (1H, d), 4.26 (1H, m), 4.07 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 1.90 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 520

#### 10 Examples 153-159

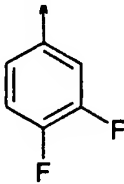
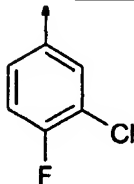
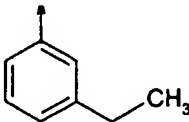
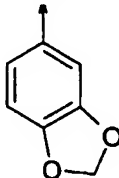
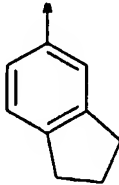
The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 10) of the general formula :



were prepared by a similar method to that of example 152 using 2-chloro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (see Preparation 15 45) and the appropriate phenol.

**Table 10**

Example N°	R group	Example N°	R group
153		154	

155		156	
157		158	
159			

**Example 153**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.54 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, d), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, d), 7.44 (2H, d), 7.14 (2H, d), 7.00 (1H, d), 6.43 (2H, m), 5.74 (1H, d), 4.28 (1H, m), 4.07 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 1.91 (8H, m).

5 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  536, 538

**Example 154**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.54 (1H, s), 8.38 (1H, d), 8.09 (1H, s), 7.93 (1H, d), 7.40 (1H, m), 7.30 (1H, m), 7.21 (1H, m), 7.07 (2H, m), 6.44 (1H, s), 6.39 (1H, d), 5.79 (1H, d), 4.26 (1H, s), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.81 (3H, s), 1.90 (8H, m).

10 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  536, 538

**Example 155**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.54 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, d), 8.08 (1H, s), 7.87 (1H, d), 7.24 (1H, m), 7.14 (2H, d), 6.93 (1H, m), 6.46 (1H, s), 6.40 (1H, d), 5.84 (1H, d), 4.28 (1H, m), 4.09 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 1.91 (8H, m).

5 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 538

**Example 156**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.53 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, d), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.87 (1H, d), 7.24 (2H, m), 7.10 (2H, m), 6.46 (1H, s), 6.39 (1H, d), 5.84 (1H, d), 4.28 (1H, m), 4.11 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 1.90 (8H, m).

10 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 554, 556

**Example 157**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.59 (1H, s), 8.38 (1H, d), 8.08 (1H, d), 8.08 (1H, s), 7.39 (1H, t), 7.17 (1H, d), 6.99 (3H, m), 6.44 (1H, s), 6.38 (1H, d), 5.70 (1H, d), 4.29 (1H, s), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 2.70(2H, q), 1.90 (8H, m) 1.25 (3H, t).

15

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 530

**Example 158**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.59 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, d), 8.08 (2H, m), 7.07 (1H, d), 6.88 (1H, d), 6.71 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, d), 6.46 (1H, s), 6.39 (1H, d), 6.03 (2H, s), 5.78 (1H, d), 4.30 (1H, m), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.83 (3H, s), 1.93 (8H, m).

20

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* 546 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>

**Example 159**

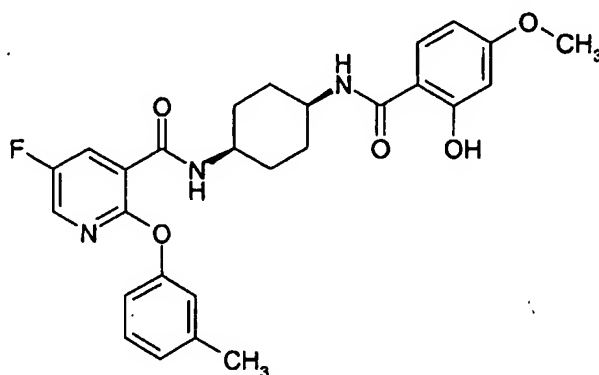
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.59 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, d), 8.19 (1H, d), 8.07 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, d), 7.02 (2H, m), 6.94 (1H, d), 6.46 (1H, s), 6.38 (1H, d), 5.74 (1H,



d), 4.30 (1H, m), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.83 (3H, s), 2.94 (4H, m), 2.17 (2H, m) 1.93 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  542

**Example 160: Syn-5-Fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-2-m-tolyloxy-nicotinamide**



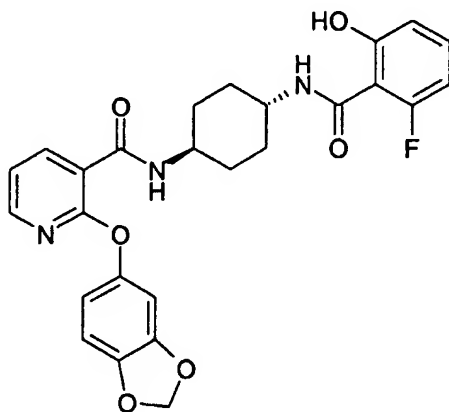
Caesium carbonate (116 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added to a solution of *syn*-2-chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (100 mg, 0.24 mmol, see Preparation 45) and 3-hydroxytoluene (28 mg, 0.26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) and was stirred at 55°C for 18 hours. A further portion of caesium carbonate (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) and 3-hydroxytoluene (10 mg, 0.9 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated to 65°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in pentane (50:50) as eluant to give *syn*-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-2-m-tolyloxy-nicotinamide (36 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.56 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, d), 8.16 (1H, d), 8.10 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d), 6.97 (3H, d), 7.07 (2H, m), 6.48 (1H, s), 6.39 (1H,

d), 5.70 (1H, d), 4.30 (1H, s), 4.06 (1H, m), 3.83 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 1.90 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$  [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 493

**Example 161: Anti-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

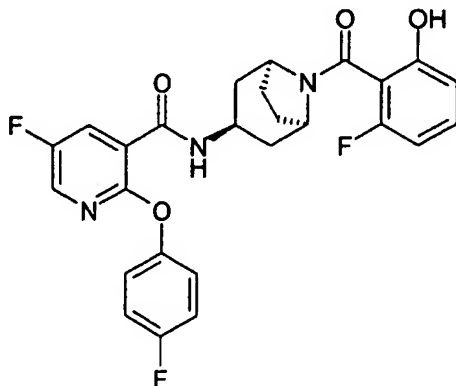


2-Fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoic acid (119 mg, 0.77 mmol) was added to 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (155 mg 0.77 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (220 mg, 0.77 mmol) in  
10 N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) and the mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours. Anti-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.77 mmol, see Preparation 39) and 4-methylmorpholine (167  $\mu$ l, 0.77 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours and then partitioned between dichloromethane and 10% citric acid solution (10 ml). The  
15 organic layer was separated, passed through a hydrophobic frit and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was triturated with methanol and the solid obtained isolated by filtration to give *anti*-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-N-[4-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (26 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  13.36 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, d), 8.21 (1H, d), 7.73 (1H, d), 7.27 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, m), 6.88 (1H, d), 6.79 (1H, d), 6.72 (1H, s), 6.60 (2H, m), 6.61 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, m), 2.20 (4H, m), 1.46 (4H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  492

**Example 162: Exo-5-Fluoro-N-[8-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoyl)-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**

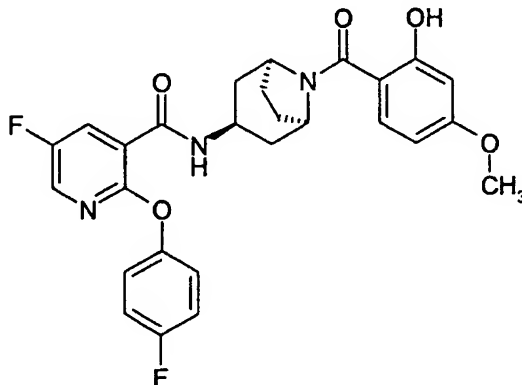


- 5 Exo-N-(8-Aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (155 mg, 0.43 mmol, see Preparation 35) was added to 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (101 mg, 0.52 mmol), 2-fluoro-6-hydroxybenzoic acid (69 mg, 0.43 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (70 mg, 0.52 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) containing 4-methylmorpholine (57  $\mu$ l, 0.52 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. Water was added and the mixture was concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (5:95) as eluant, to give *exo*-5-fluoro-N-[8-(2-fluoro-6-hydroxy-benzoyl)-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (85 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.10 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, d), 8.18 (1H, s), 7.92 (1H, d), 7.19 (5H, m), 6.86 (2H, m), 4.67 (1H, s), 4.33 (1H, m), 3.72 (1H, s), 1.79 (7H, m), 1.46 (1H, m).

LCMS:  $m/z$   $AP^+$  498  $[M+H]^+$

**Example 163: Exo-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[8-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoyl)-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-nicotinamide**

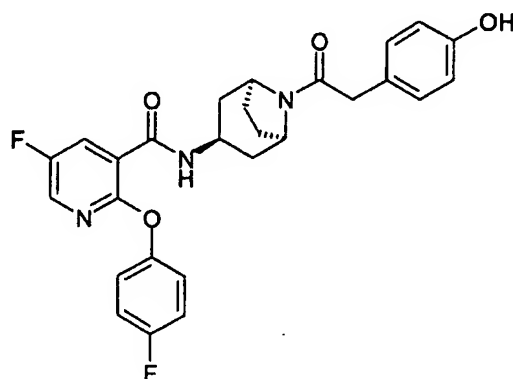


Exo-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide  
5 (155 mg, 0.43 mmol, see Preparation 35) was added to 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (101 mg, 0.52 mmol), 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzoic acid (73 mg, 0.43 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (70 mg, 0.52 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) containing 4-methylmorpholine (57  $\mu$ l, 0.52 mmol) and the mixture was stirred  
10 at room temperature for 24 hours. Water was added and the mixture was concentrated *in-vacuo*, the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (5:95) as eluant, to give *exo*-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[8-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoyl)-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-nicotinamide (165 mg).

15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.13 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, d), 8.19 (1H, s), 7.92 (1H, m), 7.19 (5H, m), 6.40 (2H, m), 4.36 (3H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 1.79 (8H, m).

LCMS:  $m/z$   $\text{AP}^+$  510  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

**Example 164: Exo-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{8-[2-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetyl]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl}-nicotinamide**

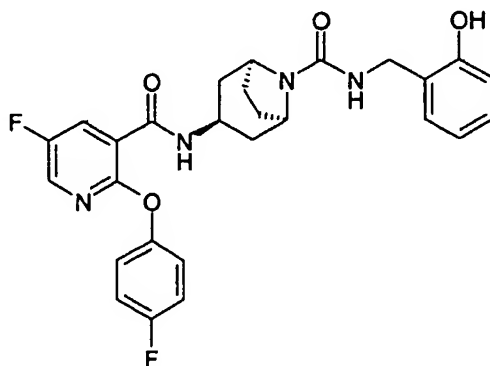


Exo-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide  
5 (310 mg, 0.86 mmol, see Preparation 35) was added to 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (185 mg, 0.95 mmol), 4-hydroxyphenylacetic acid (134 mg, 0.86 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (128 mg, 0.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) containing 4-methylmorpholine (104  $\mu$ l, 0.95 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room  
10 temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and the organic phase was concentrated *in-vacuo* and then purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane containing ammonium hydroxide solution as eluant (gradient from 1:99:0.1 to 5:95:0.5). The material obtained was triturated with methanol and isolated by filtration then dried *in-*  
15 *vacuo* to give *exo*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{8-[2-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetyl]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl}-nicotinamide (270 mg)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.21 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, d), 8.19 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, d), 7.20 (4H, m), 7.00 (2H, d), 6.66 (2H, d), 4.46 (1H, m), 4.35 (2H, m), 3.56 (1H, d), 3.40 (1H, d), 1.79 (6H, m), 1.48 (2H, m).

20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  516

**Example 165: Exo-3-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-benzylamide**

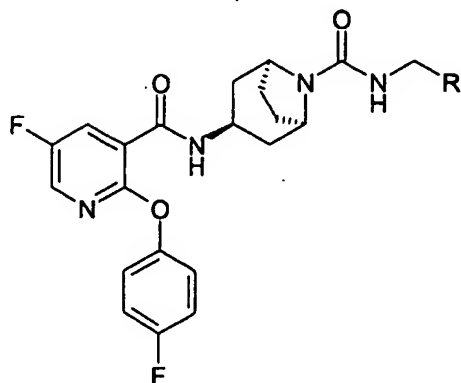


- 5 A solution of *exo*-3-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carbonyl chloride was freshly prepared by adding *exo*-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (625 mg, 1.74 mmol, see Preparation 35) portionwise over 10 minutes to a solution of triphosgene (175 mg, 0.56 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 ml) and
- 10 stirring for 18 hours at room temperature. Triethylamine (218  $\mu$ l, 1.5 mmol) and 2-aminomethylphenol hydrochloride (96 mg, 0.6 mmol, see Tet. Lett. 2001, 41(49), 8665) were added to the above solution (3 ml, 0.52 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride and evaporated *in-vacuo*.
- 15 The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 5:95) the material isolated was triturated with diethylether and dried *in-vacuo* to give *exo*-3-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-benzylamide as an off white solid (22 mg).
- 20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.30 (1H, m), 8.01 (1H, s), 7.60 (1H, d), 7.10 (7H, m), 6.90 (1H, d), 6.80 (1H, m), 5.03 (1H, s), 4.54 (2H, m), 4.34 (1H, s), 4.21 (1H, s), 4.19 (2H, s), 1.86 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  531

**Examples 166-167**

The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 11) of the general formula :



- 5 were prepared by a similar method to that of example 165 using the same carbamoyl chloride and the appropriate amine.

**Table 12**

Example N°	R group
166 <sup>1</sup>	
167 <sup>2</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> For the amine, see reference Tet. Lett. 1995, 36(8), 1279

<sup>2</sup> For the amine, see reference DE 2552423

**10 Example 166**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.31 (1H, d) 8.02 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d), 7.13 (7H, m), 6.92 (1H, s), 6.80 (1H, m), 6.74 (1H, d), 4.41 (3H, m), 4.26 (2H, m), 2.10 (2H, m), 1.19 (4H, m), 1.88 (2H, m).

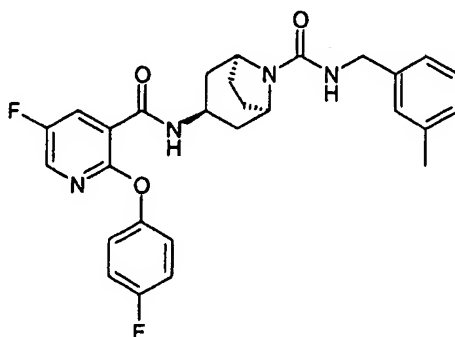
LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  531

**Example 167**

$^1H$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.13 (1H, s), 8.32 (1H, d), 8.14 (1H, s), 7.93 (1H, m), 7.19 (4H, m), 7.03 (2H, d), 6.87 (1H, m), 6.67 (2H, m) 4.33 (1H, m),  
5 4.24 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, m), 1.86 (2H, m), 1.72 (4H, m), 1.60 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  531

**Example 168: Exo-3-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid 3-methyl-benzyl-amide**



10

Syn-4-[[2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (150 mg 0.37 mmol, see Preparation 58), 2-aminomethylphenol hydrochloride (65 mg, 0.41 mmol, see Tet. Lett. 2001, 41(49), 8665), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium  
15 hexafluorophosphate (156 mg, 0.41 mmol ) and 4-methylmorpholine (50  $\mu$ l, 0.41 mmol) were mixed in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) and were stirred at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (10 ml) and dichloromethane (10 ml). The dichloromethane layer was dried over magnesium sulphate and  
20 evaporated *in-vacuo* and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 2:98). The material isolated was triturated with ethyl acetate in pentane (10:90) to give

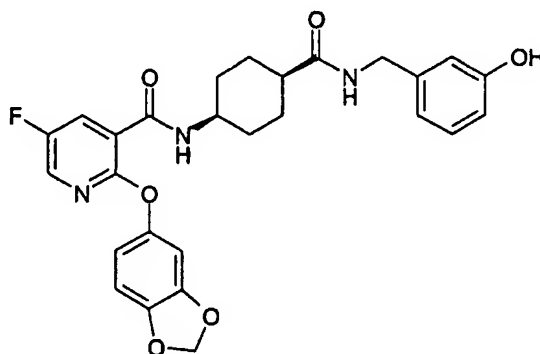


*syn*-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white powder (61 mg)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.04 (1H, m), 8.01 (1H, m), 7.04 (2H, m), 6.79 (1H, d), 6.72 (3H, m), 6.61 (1H, d), 5.96 (2H, s), 4.27 (2H, s), 4.13 (1H, m), 2.33 (1H, m), 1.89 (2H, m), 1.71 (6H, m)

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 530

**Example 169: *Syn*-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(3-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



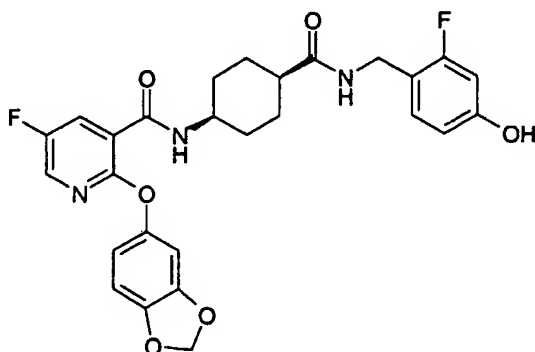
- 10 *Syn*-4-[[2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (144 mg 0.36 mmol, see Preparation 58), 3-aminomethylphenol hydrochloride (225 mg 0.39 mmol, see reference Tet. Lett. 1995, 36(8), 1279), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (149 mg, 0.39 mmol ) and 4-methylmorpholine (50 μl,
- 15 0.39 mmol) were mixed in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) and were stirred at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (10 ml) and ethyl acetate (10 ml). The ethyl acetate layer was washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was
- 20 triturated with ethyl acetate in pentane (10:90) the solid formed was isolated by filtration and triturated with diethylether. This material was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 2:98 to 3:97) to give *syn*-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-N-

[4-(3-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white foam (83 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.08 (2H, m), 7.09 (1H, t), 6.80 (1H, d), 6.76 (1H, m), 6.66 (4H, m), 5.98 (2H, s), 4.27 (2H, s), 4.19 (1H, m), 2.38 (1H, m), 1.93 (2H, m), 1.75 (6H, m).

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 508

**Example 170: Syn-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

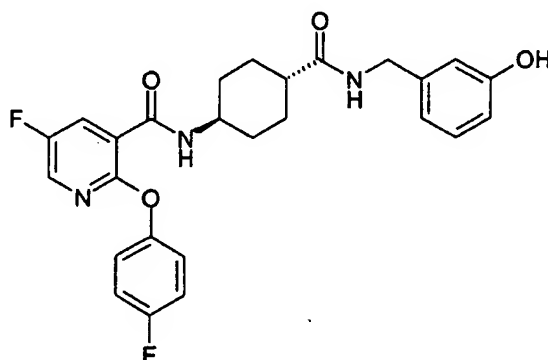


- 10 *Syn*-4-[[2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (200 mg 0.50 mmol, see Preparation 58), 4-aminomethyl-3-fluoro-phenol hydrochloride (97 mg, 0.55 mmol, see Preparation 49), O-(7-Azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (189 mg, 0.55 mmol ) and 4-methylmorpholine (60 μl, 0.55 mmol)
- 15 were mixed in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) and were stirred at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (10 ml) and dichloromethane (10 ml). The dichloromethane layer was dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using
- 20 methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 2:98). The material isolated was triturated with ethyl acetate in pentane (10:90) *syn*-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white solid (83 mg)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.01 (2H, m), 7.04 (1H, m), 6.80 (1H, d), 6.74 (1H, m), 6.62 (1H, d), 6.48 (2H, m), 5.97 (2H, s), 4.23, (2H, s), 4.17 (1H, m), 2.13 (1H, m), 1.90 (2H, m), 1.72 (6H, m).

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 548

5 **Example 171 : Anti-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(3-hydroxy-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



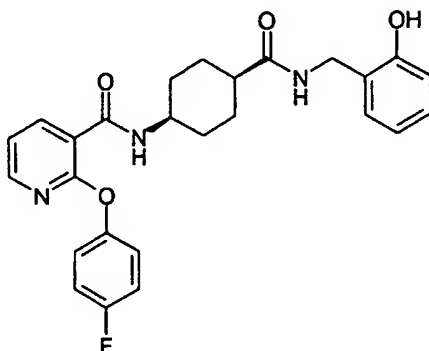
*Anti*-4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (200 mg 0.53 mmol, see Preparation 52), 3-aminomethylphenol hydrochloride (334 mg 0.58 mmol, see reference Tet. Lett. 1995, 36(8), 1279), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (222 mg, 0.58 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (70 µl, 0.58 mmol) were mixed in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) and were stirred at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (10 ml) and dichloromethane (10 ml). The dichloromethane layer was dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 2:98). The material isolated was dried *in-vacuo* to give *anti*-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(3-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white powder (127 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.21 (1H, m), 8.07 (1H, d), 8.00 (1H, m), 7.13

(5H, m), 6.70 (3H, m), 4.29, (2H, d), 3.89 (1H, m), 2.26 (1H, m), 2.12 (2H, m), 1.95 (2H, m) 1.68 (2H, m), 1.39 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  504

**Example 172 : Syn-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

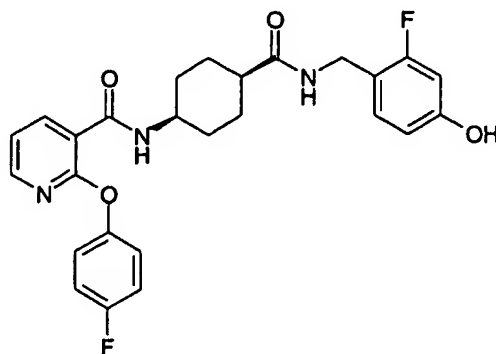


*Syn*-4-[[2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexane-carboxylic acid (164 mg 0.46 mmol, see Preparation 55), 2-aminomethylphenol hydrochloride (80 mg 0.50 mmol, see reference Tet. Lett. 1995, 36(8), 1279),  
10 O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (149 mg, 0.50 mmol ) and 4-methylmorpholine (60  $\mu$ l, 0.50 mmol) were mixed in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) and were stirred at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (10 ml) and ethyl acetate (10 ml). The ethyl acetate layer was  
15 washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether, the solid formed was isolated by filtration and washed with diethylether. This material was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (2:98) to give *syn*-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-  
20 hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white foam (77 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.26 (1H, d), 8.18 (1H, m), 7.21 (3H, m), 7.11 (4H, m), 6.78 (2H, m), 4.32 (2H, s), 4.20 (1H, m), 2.38 (1H, m), 1.92 (2H, m), 1.76 (6H, m).

LCMS (thermospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  464

**Example 173 : Syn-N-[4-(2-Fluoro-4-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



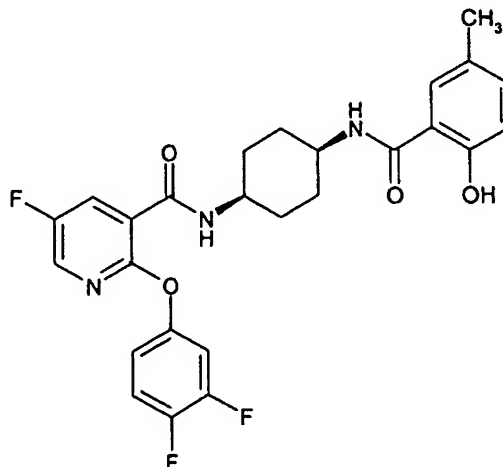
- 5    *Syn*    4- $\{[2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino\}$ -cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (200 mg 0.56 mmol, see Preparation 55), 4-aminomethyl-3-fluoro-phenol hydrochloride (109 mg, 0.61 mmol, see Preparation 49), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (189 mg, 0.61 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (70  $\mu$ l,
- 10    0.61 mmol) were mixed in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) and were stirred at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (10 ml) and dichloromethane (10 ml). The dichloromethane layer was dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel
- 15    using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 2:98). The material isolated was triturated with diethylether in pentane (20:80) to give *syn*-N-[4-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl]-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide as a white powder (83 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.40 (1H, d), 8.21 (1H, d), 8.14 (1H, d), 7.19 (3H, m), 7.09 (3H, m), 6.48 (2H, m), 4.22 (2H, s), 4.16 (1H, m), 2.31 (1H, m), 1.89 (2H, m), 1.70 (6H, m).

20

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  505

**Example 174 : syn-2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-5-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

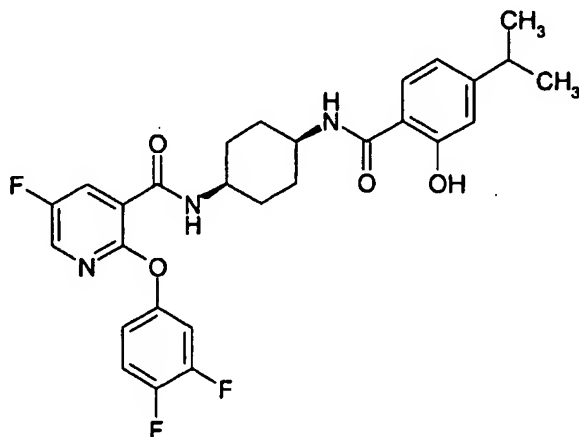


1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (9.45 g, 50 mmol)  
5 was added to a solution of the acid from preparation 60 (10.3 g, 38 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (5.65 g, 42 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (150 ml) and the solution stirred for 10 minutes. A solution of the amine from preparation 62 (11.8 g, 40 mmol) and Hünig's base (17.5 ml, 100 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (50 ml) was then added and the reaction stirred at room  
10 temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate (1.25 L) and 1N hydrochloric acid (800 ml). The layers were separated, the organic phase washed with 2N hydrochloric acid (2-fold), water (2-fold) and brine, then dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in vacuo*. The crude product was recrystallised from  
15 methanol, to afford the title compound as a white crystalline solid (15.6 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.56-1.66 (2H, m), 1.80-2.02 (6H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 4.05 (1H, m), 4.25 (1H, m), 6.06 (1H, m), 6.90 (1H, d), 6.95 (1H, m), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.08 (1H, m), 7.19-7.30 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, m), 8.05 (1H, s), 8.40 (1H, d), 11.98 (1H, s).

20 LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  500

**Example 175: *syn*-2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-isopropyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



*syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinamide

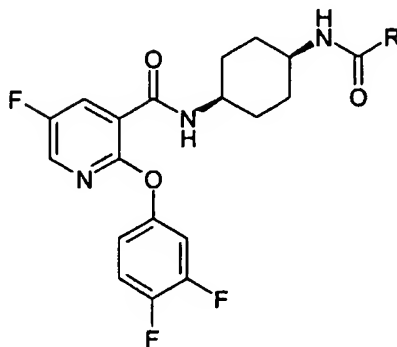
- 5 (200 mg, 0.55 mmol, see preparation 64) was added to 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (115 mg, 0.6 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (81 mg, 0.6 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (120  $\mu$ l, 1.1 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4-isopropyl-benzoic acid (109 mg, 0.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for
- 10 16 hours. Dichloromethane was added and the mixture was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The phases were separated and the organic phase was filtered through Whatman<sup>®</sup> phase separation tubes and concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and dichloromethane to give *syn*-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-
- 15 4-isopropyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white solid (145 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.33 (m, 2H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 1.70 (m, 8H), 1.16 (d, 6H)

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 526

**Examples 176-194**

The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 13) of the general formula:

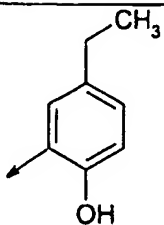
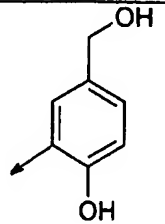
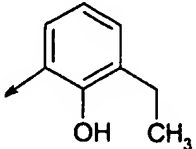
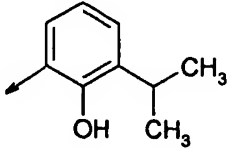
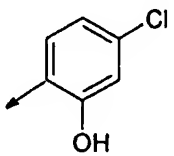
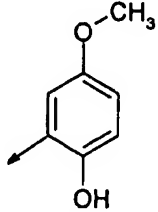
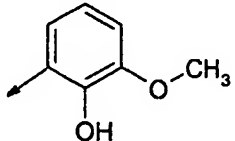
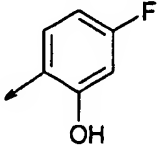
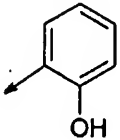
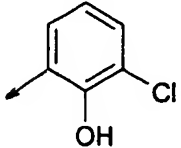
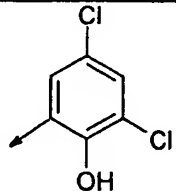
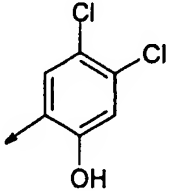
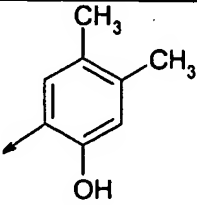


5 were prepared by a similar method to that of example 175 using the amine of preparation 64 and the appropriate carboxylic acid.

**Table 13**

Example N°	R	Example N°	R
176		177	
178		179	
180		181	



182		183	
184		185	
186 <sup>A</sup>		187 <sup>A</sup>	
188 <sup>A</sup>		189 <sup>A</sup>	
190 <sup>A</sup>		191 <sup>A</sup>	
192 <sup>A</sup>		193 <sup>AB</sup>	
194 <sup>AC</sup>			

<sup>A</sup> Diisopropylethylamine was used as the base

<sup>B</sup> See reference Chem. And Pharm. Bull, 1996, 44(4), 734 for the starting carboxylic acid.

<sup>c</sup> See reference Synthesis 1984, (9), 758 for the starting carboxylic acid.

**Example 176**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.35 (m, 3H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.83 (d, 1H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 2.81 (m, 1H),  
5 1.70 (m, 8H), 1.15 (d, 6H)

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 526

**Example 177**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.26 (s, 1H), 8.32 (m, 2H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.07 (m 1H), 6.72 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H),  
10 2.55 (q, 2H), 1.73 (m, 8H), 1.14 (t, 3H)

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 512

**Example 178**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.55 (s, 2H), 8.88 (d, 1H), 8.41 (d, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.04 (m, 1H),  
15 6.35 (d, 2H), 3.94 (m, 2H), 1.70 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 500

**Example 179**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.95 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 7.99 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 6.68 (m, 2H), 3.88 (m, 2H),  
20 1.66 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 502

**Example 180**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.73 (m, 6H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.95 (m, 2H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 6.58 (d, 1H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 8.23 (m, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.48 (d, 1H), 13.59 (s, 1H)

5 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 514

**Example 181**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.84 (d, 1H), 8.24 (m, 2H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 6.44 (d, 1H), 3.98 (m, 5H), 1.71 (m, 8H), 1.30 (t, 3H)

10 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 528

**Example 182**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.39 (m, 2H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 2.50 (q, 2H), 1.72 (m, 8H), 1.15 (t, 3H)

15 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 512

**Example 183**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.40 (m, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), m 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.30 (m, 3H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 1.83 (8H)

20 LCMS (APCI): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 514

**Example 184**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.11 (d, 1H), 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 2.63 (q, 2H), 1.88 (m, 8H), 1.09 (t, 3H)

LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  514

**Example 185**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.13 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.36  
5 (m, 1H), 1.90 (m, 8H), 1.20 (d, 6H)

LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  528

**Example 186**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.58 (s, 1H), 8.40 (d, 1H), 8.33 (d, 1H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.98 (m, 2H),  
10 3.90 (m, 2H), 1.72 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  518

**Example 187**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.60 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 7.99 (m, 1H), 7.41 (m, 3H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 6.99 (m, 1H), 6.84 (d, 1H),  
15 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 1.72 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  538

**Example 188**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.42 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.37 (d, 1H), 8.26 (d, 1H), 8.01 (m, 1H), 8.46 (m, 3H), 7.10 (d, 2H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 3.97 (m, 1H),  
20 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.73 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  538

**Example 189**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.84 (s, 1H), 8.40 (d, 1H), 8.36 (d, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.99 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, 1H), 6.73 (m, 2H), 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 8H)

5 LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  504

**Example 190**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.22 (s, 1H), 8.40 (d, 1H), 8.35 (d, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.90 (m, 2H), 3.93 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 8H)

10 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  484

**Example 191**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  13.55 (s, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, 1H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.88 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 1.74 (m, 8H)

15 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  542

**Example 192**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  (rotamers) 12.68 (s, 1H), 8.36 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.86, 7.80 (2xd, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 6.21, 6.10 (2xd, 1H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 1.93 (m, 6H), 1.62 (m, 2H)

20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  552

**Example 193**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.28 (s, 1H), 8.35 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.96 (d, 1H), 6.07 (d, 1H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.12 (m, 1H), 1.90 (m, 6H), 1.62 (m, 2H)

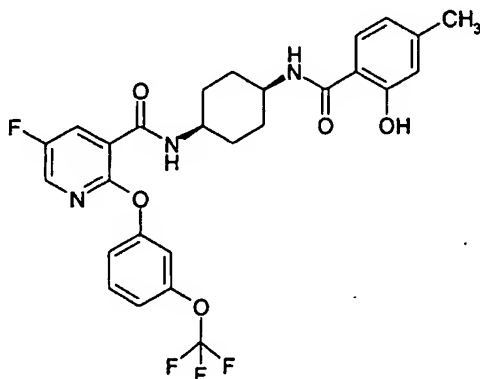
LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  552

**Example 194**

$^1H$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.04 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, 1H), 8.26 (m, 2H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 3.96 (m, 1H),  
5 3.85 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.71 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  512

**Example 195: syn-5-Fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



- 10 *syn*-2-Chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-  
nicotinamide (150 mg, 0.37 mmol, see preparation 67) was mixed with caesium  
carbonate (602 mg, 1.85 mmol) and 3-trifluoromethoxyphenol (240  $\mu$ l,  
1.85 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) and the reaction mixture was  
heated at 65°C under a nitrogen atmosphere for 16 hours. The reaction mixture  
15 was cooled to room temperature and was partitioned between ethyl acetate and  
water. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 4 by addition of citric acid and the  
layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over  
magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by  
chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant  
20 (gradient from 0:100 to 1:99). The material isolated was further purified by  
chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (0.5:99.5).

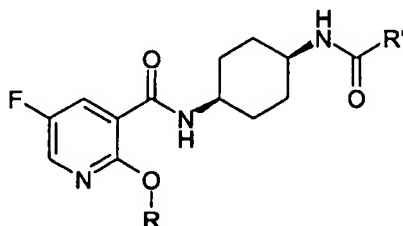
The material obtained was re-suspended in diethyl ether and the solid formed was isolated by filtration to give *syn*-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy)-nicotinamide as a white solid (54 mg).

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.70 (m, 8H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 6.70 (m, 2H), 7.24 (m, 3H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 8.01 (d, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.34 (m, 2H), 12.32 (s, 1H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  546

### Examples 196-215

- 10 The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 14) of the general formula:

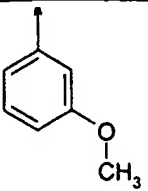
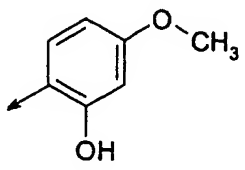
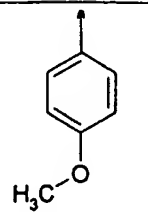
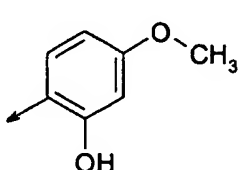
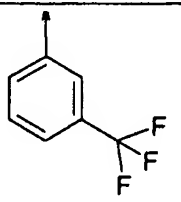
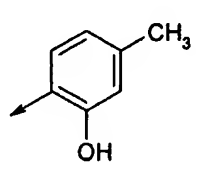
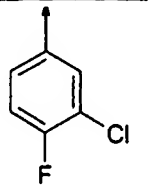
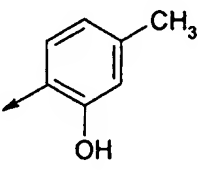
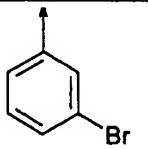
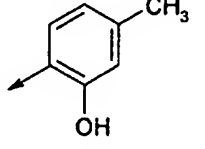
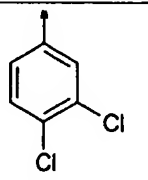
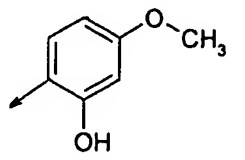
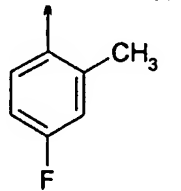
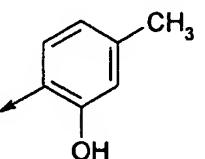


were prepared by a similar method to that of example 195 using the appropriate aryl chloride and phenol.

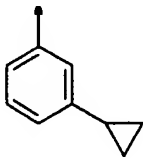
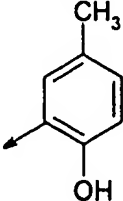
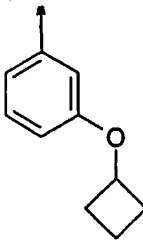
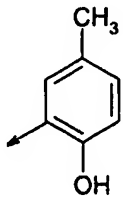
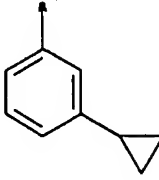
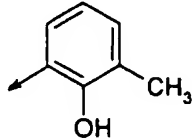
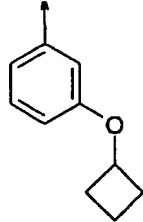
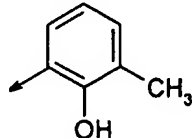
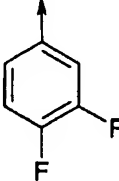
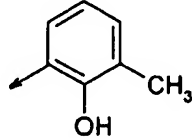
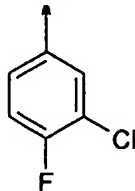
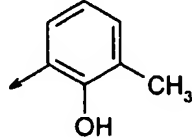
15

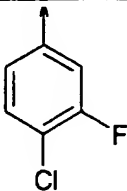
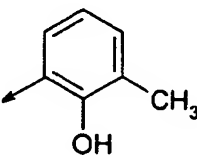
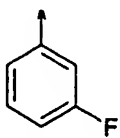
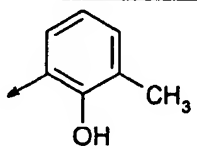
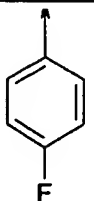
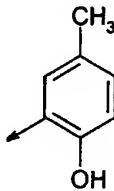
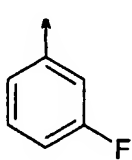
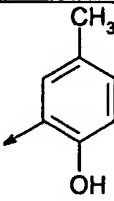
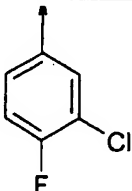
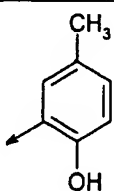
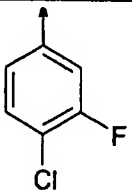
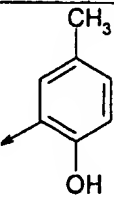
**Table 14**

Example N°	R	R'
196		

197		
198		
199		
200		
201		
202		
203		



204 <sup>A</sup>		
205 <sup>A</sup>		
206 <sup>A</sup>		
207 <sup>A</sup>		
208 <sup>A</sup>		
209 <sup>AB</sup>		

210 <sup>AB</sup>		
211 <sup>AB</sup>		
212 <sup>AB</sup>		
213 <sup>AB</sup>		
214 <sup>AB</sup>		
215 <sup>AB</sup>		

<sup>A</sup> Acetonitrile was used as solvent

<sup>B</sup> Purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in cyclohexane as eluant

**Example 196**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.31 (s, 1H), 8.35 (m, 2H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.40 (d, 2H), 7.31 (d, 2H), 6.69 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.70 (m, 8H)

- 5 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  546

**Example 197**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.35 (m, 1H), 8.08 (m, 2H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.03 (d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.76 (m, 2H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 6.39 (d, 1H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 3.80 (2xs, 6H), 1.90 (m, 6H), 1.50 (m, 2H)

- 10 LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  508

**EXAMPLE 198**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.35 (d, 1H), 8.20 (d, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 2H), 6.98 (m, 3H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.39 (d, 1H), 5.72 (d, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 3.82 (2xs, 6H), 1.90 (m, 6H), 1.53 (m, 2H)

- 15 LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  508

**Example 199**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.28 (s, 1H), 8.40 (d, 1H), 8.32 (d, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.01 (m, 1H), 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.60 (m, 4H), 6.69 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 1.72 (m, 8H)

- 20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  530

**Example 200**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.30 (s, 1H), 8.33 (m, 2H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.53 (d, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 6.70 (m, 2H), 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.74 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  514

**Example 201**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.30 (s, 1H), 8.37 (m, 2H), 8.24 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 6.70 (m, 2H), 3.91 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.70 (m, 8H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  542

**Example 202**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.32 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.04 (d, 1H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 6.39 (d, 1H), 6.14 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 1.90 (m, 8H)

LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  548

**Example 203**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (d, 1H), 8.10 (m, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.62 (m, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.59 (m, 2H).

**Example 204**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.00 (s, 1H), 8.35 (m, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 6.86 (m, 2H), 5.91 (d, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.90 (m, 6H), 1.52 (m, 3H), 0.97 (m, 2H), 0.68 (m, 2H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  526

**Example 205**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.00 (s, 1H), 8.18 (m, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H), 6.72 (m, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 5.92 (d, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 6H), 1.80 (m, 11H)

5 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  534

**Example 206**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.47 (s, 1H), 8.37 (m, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.72 (m, 1H), 5.88 (d, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.90 (m, 7H), 1.50 (m, 2H),  
10 0.98 (m, 2H), 0.69 (m, 2H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  504

**Example 207**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.49 (s, 1H), 8.38 (m, 1H), 8.16 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 6.99 (d, 1H), 6.73 (m, 3H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 5.90 (d, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 4.29  
15 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 11H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  556

**Example 208**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.11 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.86  
20 (m, 8H)

LCMS (APCI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  498

**Example 209**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 3H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.85 (m, 8H)

- 5 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 538

**Example 210**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.15 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.85 (m, 8H)

- 10 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 538

**Example 211**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.15 (d, 1H), 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.01 M, 3H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.83 (m, 8H)

- 15 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 504

**Example 212**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.00 (s, 1H), 8.39 (m, 1H), 8.06 (m, 2H), 7.18 (m, 4H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.90 (m, 1H), 5.99 (d, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.95 (m, 6H), 1.60 (m, 2H)

- 20 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 504

**Example 213**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.39 (m, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 6.98 (m, 3H), 6.89 (d, 1H), 5.99 (d, 1H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.92 (m, 6H), 1.57 (m, 2H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  504

#### **Example 214**

$^1H$  NMR (400MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (m, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.22 (m, 3H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, 1H), 6.07 (d, 1H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 4.09 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 1.90 (m, 6H), 1.62 (m, 2H)

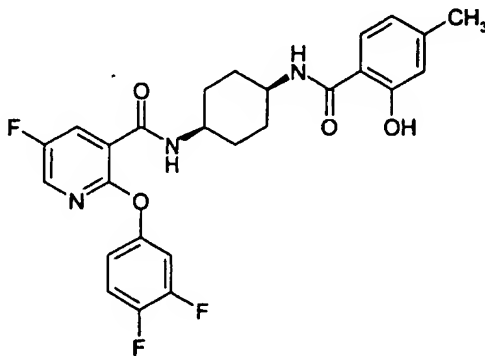
LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  538

#### **Example 215**

$^1H$  NMR (400MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (m, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.21 (d, 1H), 7.00 (m, 3H), 6.05 (d, 1H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.90 (m, 6H), 1.56 (m, 2H)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  538

#### **Example 216: *syn*-2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



- 15 1-Hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (6.06 g, 44.85 mmol) was added to 2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid (10.5 g, 39 mmol, see preparation 60) in 4-methylmorpholine (100 ml). 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (9.71 g, 50.7 mmol) was added portionwise and the mixture was stirred for 20 minutes at room temperature. *Syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride (11.66 g, 40.9 mmol, see
- 20

preparation 66) was dissolved in 4-methylmorpholine (100 ml) and diisopropylamine (12.6 g, 97.5 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes and then was added to the mixture containing the carboxylic acid. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 17 hours and then was partitioned between ethyl acetate (1 l) and water (1.5 l). The phases were separated and the organic phase was washed with 10% citric acid solution (300 ml then 200 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate (3-fold 500 ml) and then was diluted with ethyl acetate (500 ml). The organic solution was washed with water (3-fold 500 ml) dried over magnesium sulphate 10 and concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was triturated with methanol and the material obtained was isolated by filtration and was washed with methanol and diethyl ether. The material obtained was dried *in-vacuo* at 50°C for 17 hours and was recrystallised from ethyl acetate/ propan-2-ol. The material obtained was triturated with propan-2-ol and the residue was isolated by filtration and 15 was washed with propan-2-ol and diethyl ether then dried *in-vacuo* at 50°C for 17 hours to give *syn*-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white solid (15.3 g).

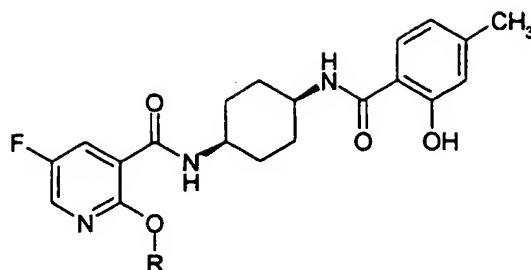
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 8.33 (m, 2H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.99 (m, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, 1H), 6.68 (m, 2H), 3.97 (m, 1H), 20 3.86 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.72 (m, 8H)

LCMS (APCI): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 498

### **Examples 217-218**

The compounds of the following tabulated examples (Table 15) of the general formula:





were prepared by a similar method to that of example 216 using *syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride (see preparation 66) and the appropriate carboxylic acid.

5

**Table 15**

Example N°	R Group	Example N°	R Group
217		218	

**Example 217**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.28 (s, 1H), 8.30 (m, 3H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.99 (m, 2H), 6.68 (m, 2H), 3.89 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.72 (m, 8H)

10 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 498

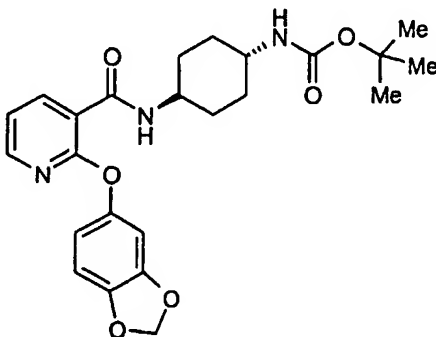
**Example 218**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.28 (s, 1H), 8.31 (m, 2H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, 1H), 6.68 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.73 (m, 8H)

15 LCMS (electrospray): *m/z* [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 530

## PREPARATIONS

### Preparation 1 : *anti*-(4-{[2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino}-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester



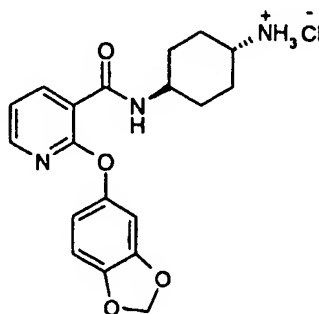
- 5 2-(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-nicotinic acid (5.0 g, 19.3 mmol, see reference WO 98/45268), *anti*-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (4.13 g, 19.3 mmol) (see Preparation 40), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.91 g, 29 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.81 g, 25.1 mmol) and N-methyl morpholine (3.18 ml, 29 mmol) were stirred in N,N-
- 10 dimethylformamide (50 ml) at room temperature under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between dichloromethane (200 ml) and a 2 N aqueous solution of sodium carbonate (150 ml), and the organic layer separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane (2-fold 200 ml) and the combined organic extracts were
- 15 washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (200 ml). The combined organic extracts were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether (50 ml) giving *anti*-(4-{[2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino}-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (6.5 g) as a white
- 20 solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.06-8.12 (1H, m), 8.02-8.05 (1H, d), 7.94-7.98 (1H, d), 7.10-7.15 (1H, m), 6.82-6.87 (1H, d), 6.76-6.80 (1H, d), 6.50-6.70

(2H, m), 6.00 (2H, s), 3.50-3.70 (1H, m), 3.05-3.20 (1H, m), 1.70-1.90 (4H, m), 1.32 (9H, s), 1.10-1.30 (4H, m) ppm.

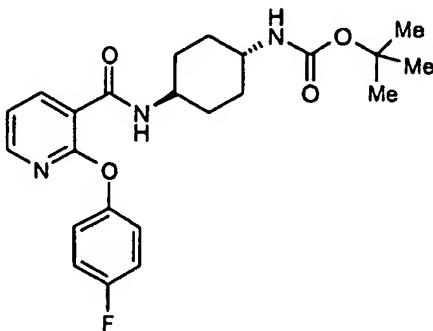
LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[M-H]^+$  454

**Preparation 2 : *anti*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**



*anti*-(4-([2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.2 g, 11.4 mmol) (see Preparation 1) was dissolved in dichloromethane (20 ml) and 4M HCl in dioxan (20 ml) added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue azeotroped with toluene to give *anti*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (5.02g) as a colourless oil.

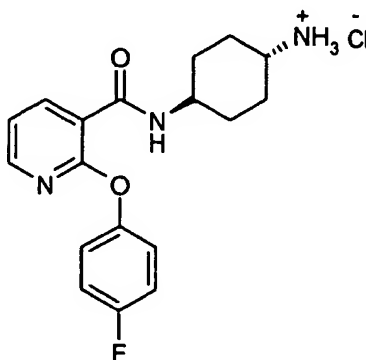
**Preparation 3 : *anti*-(4-([2-(4-Fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**



- 2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinic acid (10.88 g, 0.046 mol) (see reference patent application WO 98/45268), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (9.32 g, 0.069 mol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (11.46 g, 0.06 mol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (150ml) at room temperature and *anti*-
- 5 (4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (10 g, 0.046 mol) (see Preparation 40) added followed by addition of N-methyl morpholine (7.59 ml, 0.069 mol). The reaction mixture was then stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (400 ml) and water (400 ml), and the organic
- 10 layer separated, washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (300 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether (50 ml) giving *anti*-(4-[[2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (14.52 g) as a white solid.
- 15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>/D<sub>2</sub>O): δ = 8.08-8.12 (1H, d), 7.94-7.98 (1H, d), 7.09-7.20 (5H, m), 3.58-3.63 (1H, m), 3.13-3.20 (1H, m), 1.79-1.83 (2H, m), 1.69-1.78 (2H, m), 1.30 (9H, s), 1.18-1.30 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 428

- Preparation 4 : *anti*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-**
- 20 **nicotinamide hydrochloride**



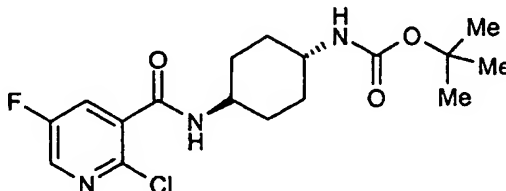
*anti*-4-[[2-(4-Fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (14.81 g, 0.039 mol) (see Preparation 3) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and 4M HCl in dioxan (200 ml) added. The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 4 hours.

- 5 The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the resultant white precipitate was triturated with ether (50 ml) giving *anti*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (14.00 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.20-8.26 (1H, d), 8.16-8.18 (1H, s), 8.04-8.15 (3H, brs), 7.98-8.02 (1H, d), 7.17-7.26 (4H, m), 3.42-3.57 (1H, m), 2.88-10 3.01 (1H, m), 1.88-2.03 (4H, m), 1.23-1.50 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 330

**Preparation 5 : anti-{4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)amino]-cyclo hexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

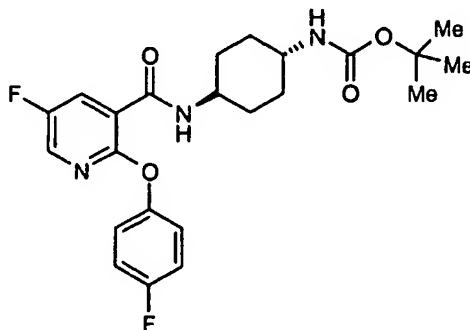


2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (3.95 g, 0.022 mol) (see Preparation 41), 1-  
5 hydroxybenzotriazole (4.56 g, 0.034 mol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (5.61 g, 0.029 mol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) at room temperature for 30 minutes. N-methylmorpholine (4.95 ml, 0.045 mol) was then added followed by *anti*-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (4.82 g, 0.022 mol) (see Preparation  
10 43) and the reaction mixture stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (100 ml), the organic phase separated, washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (100 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was  
15 triturated with diethylether (3-fold 10 ml) giving *anti*-(4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (7.56 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.32-8.35 (1H, d), 7.82-7.88 (1H, m), 6.32-6.41 (1H, d), 4.38-4.51 (1H, m), 3.87-4.02 (1H, m), 2.03-2.21 (4H, m), 1.45 (9H, s),  
20 1.26-1.41 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 389.

**Preparation 6 : anti-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

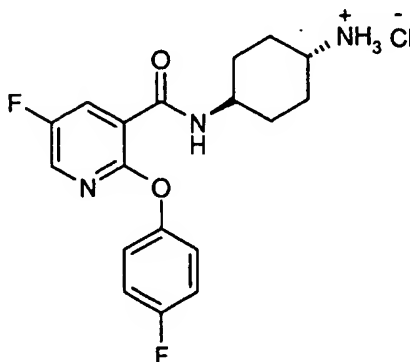


*Anti*-(4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid  
 5 tert-butyl ester (7.64 g, 0.02 mol) (see Preparation 5), 4-fluorophenol (2.30 g, 0.02 mol) and caesium carbonate (13.35 g, 0.04 mol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) at 60°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 18 hours. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (100 ml), the organic layer separated, washed with a saturated aqueous  
 10 solution of sodium chloride (100 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of 100 % dichloromethane changing to 98:2, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving  
 15 *anti*-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (4.93 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.31-8.37 (1H, m), 8.02-8.05 (1H, d), 7.65-7.72 (1H, d), 7.10-7.20 (4H, m), 4.38-4.48 (1H, m), 3.88-4.02 (1H, m), 2.01-2.20 (4H, m), 1.43 (9H, s), 1.23-1.40 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+NH<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 465

**Preparation 7 : anti-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**



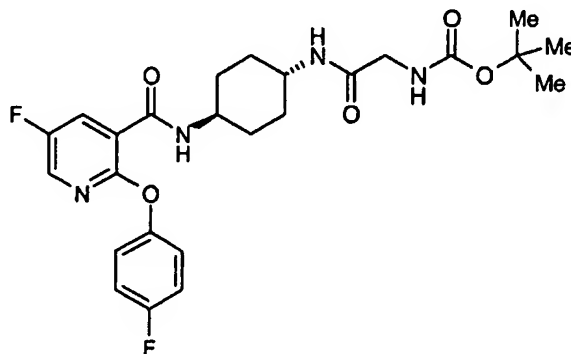
*Anti*-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-  
5 carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (4.93 g, 0.011 mol) (see Preparation 6) was  
dissolved in dichloromethane (50 ml) and hydrogen chloride gas bubbled  
through the solution at 0°C until the solution became saturated (30 minutes).  
The reaction mixture was then stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room  
temperature for a further 2 hours and the solvent then removed *in vacuo*. The  
10 resultant white precipitate was triturated with ether (3-fold 10 ml) giving *anti*-N-  
(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride  
(3.64 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.32-8.38 (1H, d), 8.18-8.22 (1H, m), 7.92-  
8.08 (4H, m), 7.16-7.28 (4H, m), 3.60-3.77 (1H, m), 2.95-3.07 (1H, m), 1.83-  
15 2.03 (4H, m), 1.23-1.52 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 348



**Preparation 8 : anti-[(4-[(5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl] amino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl)-methyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

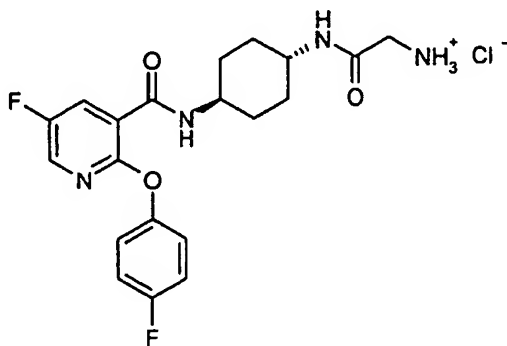


- 5 *Anti*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (1.13 g, 2.94 mmol) (see Preparation 7), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (597 mg, 4.42 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (734 mg, 3.83 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (0.65 ml, 5.89 mol) and tert-butoxycarbonylamino-acetic acid (516 mg, 2.94 mmol) were stirred in
- 10 N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (50 ml), the organic layer separated, washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (50 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo* giving *anti*-[(4-[(5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-
- 15 pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl)-methyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.48 g) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.30-8.40 (1H, m), 8.00-8.04 (1H, d), 7.67-7.77 (1H, d), 7.08-7.21 (4H, m), 6.00-6.11 (1H, m), 5.09-5.21 (1H, brs), 3.92-4.06 (1H, m), 3.75-3.84 (3H, m), 2.00-2.25 (4H, m), 1.28-1.60 (13H, m) ppm.

- 20 LRMS (thermospray) : m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  505,  $[\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{Boc}]^+$  405.

**Preparation 9 : anti-N-[4-(2-Amino-acetyl-amino)-cyclohexyl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

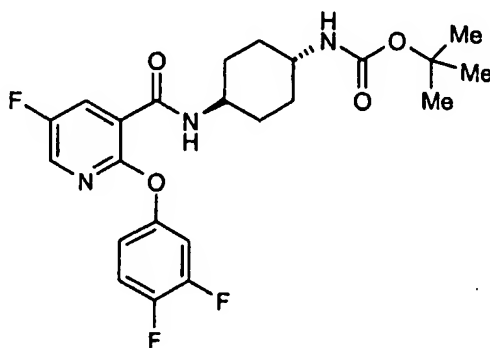


*anti*-[(4-[(5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino)-cyclohexyl  
5 carbamoyl)-methyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.47 g, 2.91 mmol) (see  
Preparation 8) was dissolved in dichloromethane (20 ml) and hydrogen chloride  
gas bubbled into the solution at 0°C until the solution became saturated  
(30 minutes). The reaction was then stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at  
room temperature for a further 18 hours, and the solvent then removed *in*  
10 *vacuo*. The resultant white precipitate was triturated with ether (3-fold 10 ml)  
giving *anti*-N-[4-(2-amino-acetyl-amino)-cyclohexyl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-  
phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (1.24 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.34-8.43 (2H, m), 8.19-8.21 (1H, d), 8.10-  
8.18 (3H, brs), 7.92-7.99 (1H, dd), 7.18-7.32 (4H, m), 3.66-3.82 (1H, m), 3.42-  
15 3.60 (3H, m, partially masked by solvent), 1.78-1.99 (4H, m), 1.22-1.50 (4H, m)  
ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 405.

**Preparation 10 : anti-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

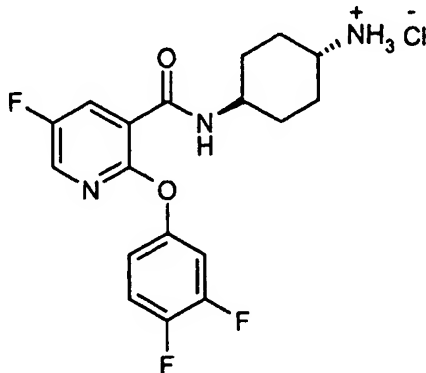


Anti-(4-[[2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid  
 5 tert-butyl ester (675 mg, 1.81 mmol) (see Preparation 5), 3,4-difluorophenol  
 (236 mg, 1.81 mmol) and caesium carbonate (1.18 g, 3.63 mmol) were stirred  
 in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) at 60°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen for  
 18 hours. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 ml) and  
 water (20 ml), the organic layer separated, washed with a saturated aqueous  
 10 solution of sodium chloride (20 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate  
 and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether  
 (3-fold 5 ml) giving anti-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-  
 carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (490 mg) as a white  
 solid.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.31-8.38 (1H, m), 8.03-8.06 (1H, d), 7.68-7.77  
 (1H, d), 7.17-7.28 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 7.00-7.08 (1H, m), 6.86-  
 6.93 (1H, m), 4.34-4.45 (1H, m), 3.86-4.04 (1H, m), 2.01-2.20 (4H, m), 1.45  
 (9H, s), 1.24-1.40 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+NH<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 483

**Preparation 11 : anti-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

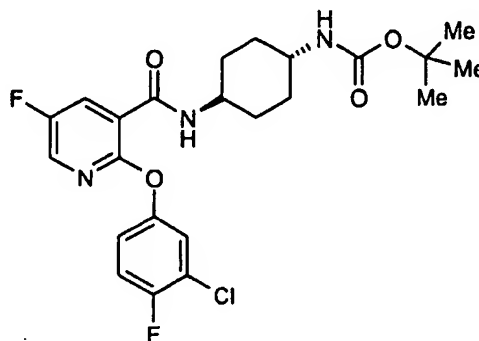


*Anti*-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclo  
5 hexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (480 mg, 1.03 mmol) (see Preparation 10)  
was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and hydrogen chloride gas bubbled  
into the solution at 0°C until the solution became saturated (30 minutes). The  
reaction mixture was then stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room  
temperature for 18 hours and the solvent then removed *in vacuo*. The resultant  
10 white precipitate was triturated with ether (3-fold 5 ml) giving *anti*-N-(4-amino-  
cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (360 g)  
as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.36-8.41 (1H, d), 8.21-8.26 (1H, d), 7.93-  
8.11 (4H, m), 7.35-7.60 (2H, m), 7.01-7.13 (1H, m), 3.60-3.83 (1H, m), 2.88-  
15 3.12 (1H, m), 1.85-2.10 (4H, m), 1.25-1.58 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 366

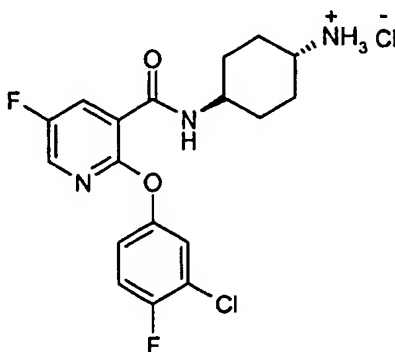
**Preparation 12 : *anti*-4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**



- Anti*-4-[[2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid  
 5 tert-butyl ester (675 mg, 1.81 mmol) (see Preparation 5), 3-chloro-4-fluorophenol (266 mg, 1.81 mmol) and caesium carbonate (1.18 g, 3.63 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) at 60°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 ml) and water (20 ml), and the organic layer separated, washed  
 10 with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (20 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether (3-fold 5 ml) giving *anti*-4-[[5-fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (540 mg) as a white solid.
- 15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.31-8.38 (1H, m), 8.03-8.06 (1H, d), 7.50-7.58 (1H, d), 7.18-7.30 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 7.02-7.10 (1H, m), 4.36-4.45 (1H, m), 3.80-4.05 (1H, m), 2.01-2.20 (4H, m), 1.44 (9H, s), 1.28-1.41 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+NH<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 499, 501.

**Preparation 13 : anti-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

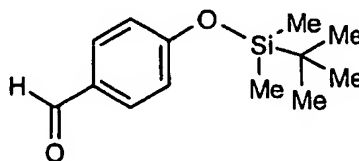


anti-4-([5-Fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino)-cyclo  
5 hexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (530 mg, 1.10 mmol) (see Preparation 12)  
was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and hydrogen chloride gas bubbled  
into the solution at 0°C until the solution became saturated (30 minutes). The  
reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room  
temperature for 18 hours, and the solvent then removed *in vacuo*. The resultant  
10 white precipitate was triturated with ether (3-fold 5 ml) giving anti-N-(4-amino-  
cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride  
(390 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.32-8.40 (1H, d), 8.22-8.26 (1H, d), 7.93-  
8.11 (3H, brs), 7.90-8.02 (1H, m), 7.40-7.52 (2H, m), 7.16-7.24 (1H, m), 3.60-  
15 3.81 (1H, m), 2.90-3.08 (1H, m), 1.85-2.00 (4H, m), 1.23-1.60 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 382.

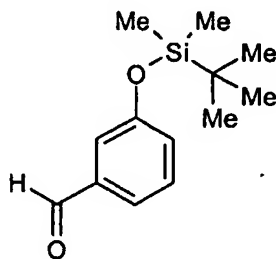
**Preparation 14 : 4-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde**



4-Hydroxybenzaldehyde (5.14 g, 42.1 mmol) was added to a suspension of tert-butyl-dimethyl-silyl chloride (6.7 g, 44.4 mmol) and imidazole (3.03 g, 44.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18  
5 hours, and then washed sequentially with 1 M hydrochloric acid (2-fold 50 ml) followed by a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 ml). The organic phase was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residual yellow oil was passed through a plug of silica gel eluting with 1:1, by volume, dichloromethane :  
10 pentane giving 4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde (7.5 g) as a golden yellow oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.88 (1H, s), 7.74-7.81 (2H, d), 6.87-6.95 (2H, d), 1.00 (9H, s), 0.25 (6H, s) ppm.

**Preparation 15 : 3-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde**



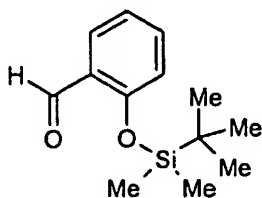
15

3-Hydroxybenzaldehyde (5.14 g, 42.1 mmol) was added to a suspension of tert-butyl-dimethyl-silyl chloride (6.7 g, 44.4 mmol) and imidazole (3.03 g, 44.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18  
20 hours, and the mixture washed sequentially with 1 M hydrochloric acid (2-fold 50 ml) followed by a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 ml). The organic phase was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residual yellow oil was passed through a plug of silica gel eluting with 1:1, by volume, dichloromethane :

pentane giving 3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde (9.2 g) as a golden yellow oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.98 (1H, s), 7.42-7.46 (1H, m), 7.35-7.41 (1H, t), 7.28-7.34 (1H, m), 7.05-7.11 (1H, m), 0.98 (9H, s), 0.22 (6H, s) ppm.

5 **Preparation 16 : 2-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde**

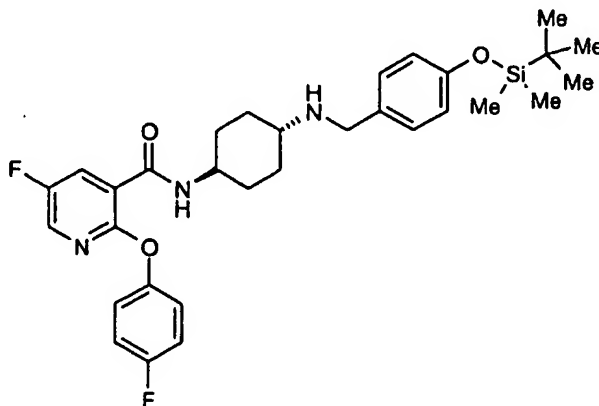


2-Hydroxybenzaldehyde (5.14 g, 42.1 mmol) was added to a suspension of tert-butyl-dimethyl-silyl chloride (6.7 g, 44.4 mmol) and imidazole (3.03 g, 44.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, and then washed sequentially with 1 M hydrochloric acid (2-fold 50 ml) followed by a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 ml). The organic phase was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residual yellow oil was passed through a plug of silica gel eluting with 1:1, by volume, dichloromethane : pentane giving 2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde (8.6 g) as a golden yellow oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 10.48 (1H, s), 7.78-7.83 (1H, d), 7.42-7.47 (1H, t), 6.96-7.04 (1H, t), 6.86-6.91 (1H, d), 1.01 (9H, s), 0.29 (6H, s) ppm.



**Preparation 17 : anti-N-[4-[4-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzylamino]-cyclohexyl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



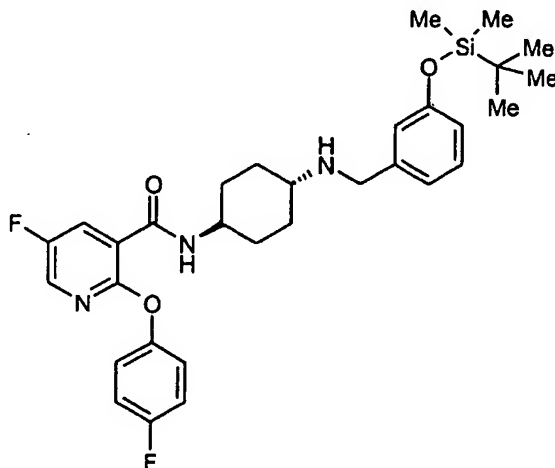
***Anti-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide***

- 5 hydrochloride (500 mg, 2.15 mmol) (see Preparation 7) was dissolved in dichloromethane (15 ml) and diisopropylethylamine (0.44 ml, 2.54 mmol) added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour and 4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde (750 mg, 3.173 mmol) (see Preparation 14), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (673 mg, 3.173 mmol) and acetic acid (0.3 ml, 5.08
- 10 mmol) then added sequentially. The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (15 ml) and the organic phase dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by
- 15 flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with a solvent gradient of 100:2, changing to 100:4, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving *anti-N*-[4-[4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzylamino]-cyclohexyl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (270 mg) as an off-white solid.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.28-8.34 (1H, m), 7.97-7.99 (1H, d), 7.61-7.65 (1H, d), 7.16-7.19 (2H, d), 7.03-7.15 (4H, m), 6.72-6.78 (2H, d), 3.90-4.03 (1H, m), 3.71 (2H, s), 2.46-2.57 (1H, m), 2.07-2.18 (2H, d), 1.97-2.06 (2H, d), 1.17-1.29 (4H, m), 0.95 (9H, s), 0.17 (6H, s) ppm.
- 20

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  568.

**Preparation 18 : anti-N-{4-[3-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzylamino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**

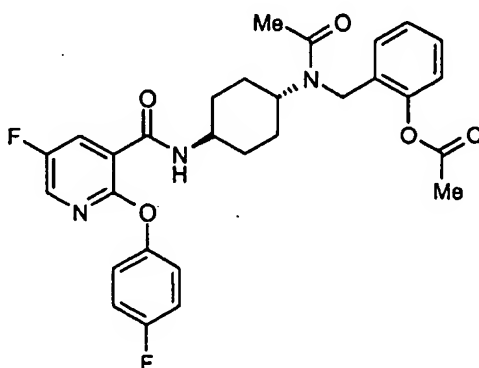


- 5 *Anti*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (500 mg, 2.14 mmol) (see Preparation 7) was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and diisopropyl ethylamine (0.56 ml, 3.21 mmol) added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and 3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde (766 mg, 3.21 mmol) (see
- 10 Preparation 15), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (681 mg, 3.21 mmol) and acetic acid (0.19 ml, 3.21 mmol) were added sequentially. The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere nitrogen at room temperature for a further 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (15 ml), the organic phase separated
- 15 and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 100:2, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving *anti*-N-{4-[3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzylamino]-cyclohexyl}-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (937 mg) as an off-white solid.
- 20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.32-8.36 (1H, m), 8.00-8.03 (1H, d), 7.65-7.70 (1H, d), 7.10-7.20 (5H, m), 6.86-6.94 (1H, d), 6.81 (1H, s), 6.68-6.74 (1H, d),

3.94-4.02 (1H, m), 3.78 (2H, s), 2.47-2.55 (1H, m), 2.07-2.15 (2H, m), 1.96-2.05 (2H, m), 1.20-1.42 (4H, m), 0.98 (9H, s), 0.19 (6H, s) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 568.

5 **Preparation 19 : anti-Acetic acid 2-[[acetyl-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino}-cyclohexyl)-amino]-methyl]-phenyl ester**



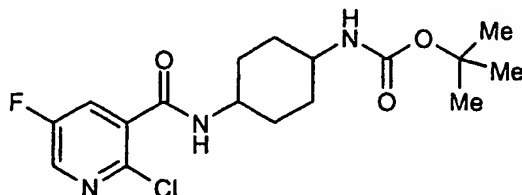
*Anti*-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (350 mg, 0.772 mmol) (see Preparation 26) and diisopropyl  
10 ethylamine (0.38 ml, 2.16 mmol) were dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and acetyl chloride (0.14 ml, 1.85 mmol) added. The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then washed sequentially with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 ml), a 10 % solution of citric acid in  
15 water (10 ml) and water (10 ml) before drying the organic phase over anhydrous magnesium sulphate giving *anti*-acetic acid 2-[[acetyl-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino}-cyclohexyl)-amino]-methyl]-phenyl ester (277 mg) as a cream foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.27-8.42 (1H, m), 7.99-8.14 (1H, m), 7.58-7.75  
20 (1H, m), 7.00-7.42 (7H, m), 4.43-4.67 (1H, m), 4.37 (2H, s), 3.81-3.98 (1H, m), 2.00-2.50 (10H, m), 1.74-1.86 (2H, m), 1.24-1.60 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 538, [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 560

LRMS (electrospray)  $[M-H-OAc]^+$  568.

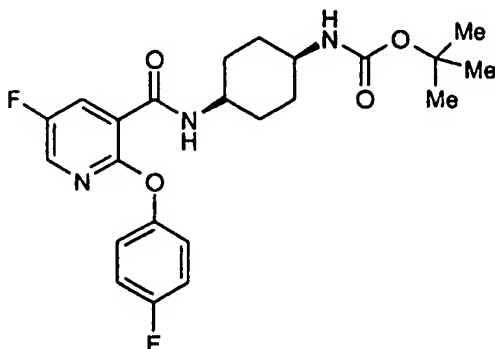
**Preparation 20 : {4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)amino]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**



- 5 2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (3.00 g, 0.017 mol) (see Preparation 41), was dissolved in dichloromethane (100 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) was added, followed by oxalyl chloride (3.0 ml, 0.034 mol). The reaction mixture was held at room temperature for 4 hours, after which time the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was suspended in dichloromethane (100 ml)
- 10 and triethylamine (5 ml) added followed by addition of (4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.40 g, 0.026 mol) (Preparation 42a). The reaction mixture was then held under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for a further 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then washed with water (100 ml) and the organic phase dried over anhydrous magnesium
- 15 sulphate. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue triturated with ethyl acetate/pentane (1:1, by volume, 10 ml) giving {4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)amino]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (2.5 g, 80:20 syn:anti) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.32-8.38 (1H, d), 7.95-8.00 (0.8H, m), 7.81-7.88 (0.2H, d), 6.58-6.75 (0.8H, m), 6.29-6.37 (0.2H, m), 4.38-4.62 (1H, m), 4.12-4.25 (0.8H, m), 3.95-4.03 (0.2H, m), 3.58-3.73 (0.8H, m), 3.38-3.56 (0.2H, m), 2.03-2.2 (0.8H, m), 1.66-1.95 (6.4H, m), 3.87-4.02 (1H, m), 1.58 (9H, s), 1.23-1.44 (0.8H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

**Preparation 21 : *syn*-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl] amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

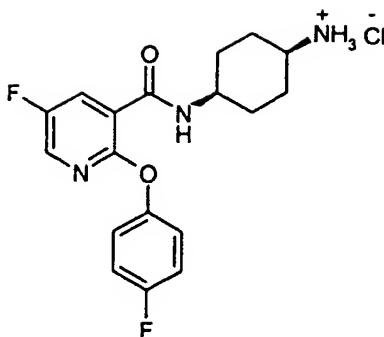


- 5 4-[[2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (2.4 g, 6.46 mmol) (80:20 *syn/anti* mixture) (see Preparation 20), 4-fluorophenol (800 mg, 7.11 mmol) and caesium carbonate (4.2 g, 12.02 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (40ml) at 50°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (100 ml), and the organic layer separated, washed
- 10 with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (100 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of 100 % dichloromethane changing to 98:2, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving *syn*-(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-
- 15 pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (2.4 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.32-8.39 (1H, m), 8.01-8.04 (1H, d), 7.90-7.99 (1H, d), 7.10-7.22 (4H, m), 4.25-4.47 (1H, m), 4.15-4.23 (1H, m), 3.56-3.68 (1H, m), 1.63-1.91 (6H, m), 1.38-1.60 (11H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

- 20 LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 448

**Preparation 22 : *syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

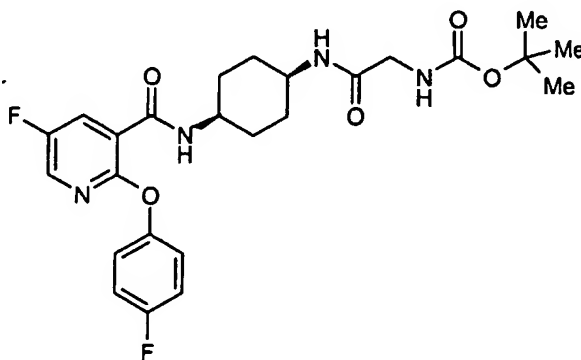


*Syn*-(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl)-  
 carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (2.4 g, 5.4 mmol) (see Preparation 21) was  
 dissolved in 4 M HCl in dioxan (100 ml) and stirred under an atmosphere of  
 5 nitrogen at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*  
 and the resultant white precipitate triturated with dichloromethane (20 ml), ethyl  
 acetate (20 ml) and diethylether (20 ml) giving *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-  
 fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (1.7 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ = 8.01-8.10 (2H, m), 7.08-7.23 (4H, m), 4.10-  
 10 4.18 (1H, m), 3.18-3.33 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 1.78-2.00 (6H, m),  
 1.61-1.77 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 348.

**Preparation 23 : *syn*-[4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-  
 carbonyl] amino]-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl  
 15 ester**

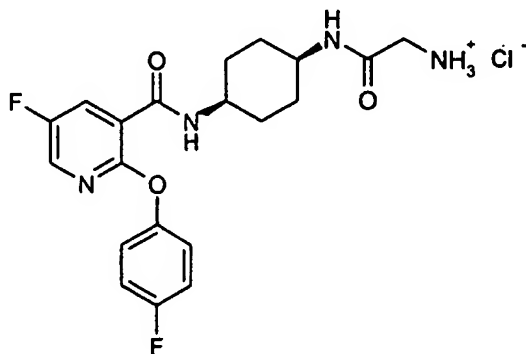


*Syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (200 mg, 0.521 mmol) (see Preparation 22), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (106 mg, 0.782 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (130 mg, 0.677 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (0.12 ml, 1.04 mmol) and tert-butoxycarbonylamino-acetic acid (100 mg, 0.573 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (10 ml) and water (10 ml) and the organic layer separated, washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (10 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was then triturated with diethylether (5 ml) giving *syn*-[(4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexylcarbamoyl)-methyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (182 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.32-8.38 (1H, dd), 8.02-8.04 (1H, d), 7.89-7.97 (1H, d), 7.10-7.19 (4H, m), 6.08-6.23 (1H, brs), 5.03-5.17 (1H, brs), 4.13-4.21 (1H, m), 3.89-3.98 (1H, m), 3.64-3.71 (2H, d), 1.74-1.91 (4H, m), 1.62-1.73 (2H, m), 1.47-1.60 (2H, m), 1.36 (9H, s) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 527.

**Preparation 24 : *syn*-N-[4-(2-Amino-acetyl-amino)-cyclohexyl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

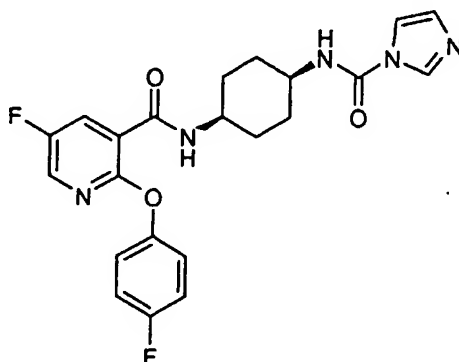


*Syn*-[(4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]amino]-cyclohexyl carbamoyl)-methyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.47 g, 2.91 mmol) (see

preparation 23) was dissolved in dichloromethane (20 ml) and hydrogen chloride gas bubbled into the solution at 0°C until the solution became saturated (15 minutes). The reaction mixture was then stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for a further 45 minutes, and the solvent then removed *in vacuo*. The resultant white precipitate was triturated with ether (3-fold 10 ml) giving *syn*-N-[4-(2-amino-acetylamino)-cyclohexyl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (2.07 g) as a white solid.

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  405.

**Preparation 25 : *syn*-5-Fluoro-2(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide**



A solution of *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (220 mg, 0.52 mmol) (see Preparation 22) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of carbonyldiimidazole (253 mg, 1.563 mmol) and triethylamine (0.08 ml, 0.521 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) over a 35 minute period. The reaction mixture was then washed sequentially with water (10 ml) followed by a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (10 ml). The organic phase was separated and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*, and the residue purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of 100 % dichloromethane changing to 99:1 then 98:2, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving *syn*-5-fluoro-2(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-

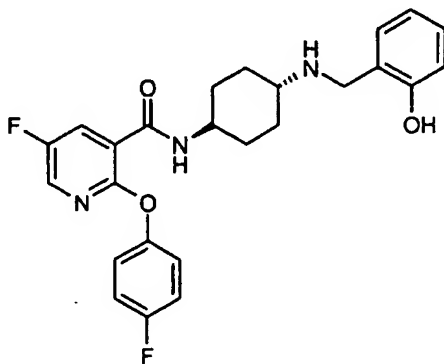


[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (147 mg) as a white foam.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.32-8.39 (1H, m), 7.95-8.06 (3H, m), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.08-7.17 (4H, m), 7.05 (1H, s), 4.18-4.26 (1H, m), 3.92-4.02 (1H, m), 1.78-2.02 (6H, m), 1.57-1.77 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  442,  $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  464

**Preparation 26 : anti-5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



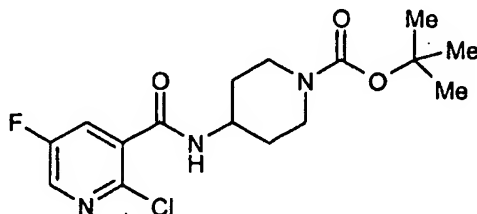
- 10 2-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-benzaldehyde (769 mg, 3.21 mmol) (see Preparation 16) and anti-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (900 mg, 2.14 mmol) (see Preparation 7) were dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and diisopropylethylamine (0.56 ml, 3.21 mmol) added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30
- 15 minutes and acetic acid (0.19 ml, 3.21 mmol) added followed by addition of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.681 g, 3.21 mmol). The reaction mixture was then held at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was then quenched with water (10 ml), the organic phase separated and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue
- 20 purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 100:2, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving anti-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-

N-[4-(2-hydroxy-benzylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (800 mg) as a white solid (acetate salt).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.32-8.38 (1H, m), 8.01-8.04 (1H, d), 7.64-7.72 (1H, d), 7.05-7.21 (5H, m), 6.95-6.99 (1H, d), 6.81-6.84 (1H, d), 6.73-6.80 (1H, t), 3.92-4.04 (3H, m), 2.50-2.62 (1H, m), 2.02-2.20 (7H, s + m), 1.20-1.40 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  454

**Preparation 27 : 4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**



10

2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (5.00 g, 28.48 mmol) (see Preparation 41), was dissolved in dichloromethane (200 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) was added, followed by addition of oxalyl chloride (7.45 ml, 85.44 mmol). The reaction mixture was held at room temperature for 18 hours, after which the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was then suspended in dichloromethane (150 ml) and triethylamine (11.91 ml, 85.44 mmol) added followed by addition of 4-amino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (6.85 g, 34.18 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 64 hours before being washed sequentially with water (2-fold 100 ml), a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (100 ml) and a 10 % solution of citric acid in water (50 ml). The organic phase was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving 4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (8.7 g) as an off-white solid.

15

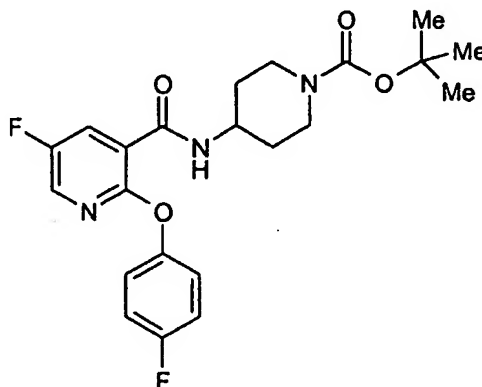
20

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.28-8.30 (1H, d), 7.78-7.83 (1H, m), 6.46-6.52 (1H, m), 4.04-4.13 (1H, m), 3.96-4.03 (1H, m), 2.83-2.98 (2H, t), 1.97-2.03 (2H, d), 1.38-1.50 (11H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  380

5 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  356.

**Preparation 28 : 4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**

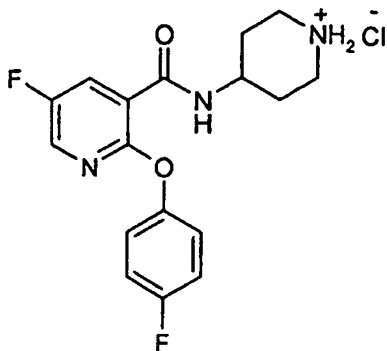


4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid  
10 tert-butyl ester (4.0 g, 11.18 mmol) (see Preparation 27), 4-fluorophenol  
(1.378 g, 12.3 mmol) and caesium carbonate (7.29 g, 33.54 mmol) were stirred  
in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 ml) at 55°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen for  
18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate  
(50 ml) and water (30 ml) and the organic layer separated. The organic layer  
15 was then washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (40 ml),  
dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*.  
The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting  
with dichloromethane. The product was finally triturated with diethylether  
(25 ml) giving 4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-  
20 piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.59 g) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.30-8.33 (1H, m), 7.78-8.00 (1H, d), 7.73-7.80 (1H, d), 7.02-7.13 (4H, m), 4.07-4.20 (1H, m), 3.90-4.04 (1H, m), 2.87-3.03 (2H, d), 1.37-1.45 (11H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  456,  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  432.

5 **Preparation 29 : 5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-piperidin-4-yl-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

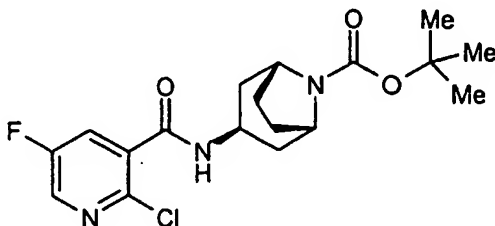


4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.58 g, 5.95 mmol) (see Preparation 28) was dissolved in dichloromethane (15 ml) and hydrogen chloride gas bubbled through the solution at 0°C for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was then held under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for a further 45 minutes and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resultant white precipitate was triturated with diethylether (2-fold 10 ml) giving 5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-N-piperidin-4-yl-nicotinamide hydrochloride (2.14 g) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.04-8.07 (1H, d), 7.96-8.01 (1H, m), 7.10-7.21 (4H, m), 4.13-4.22 (1H, m), 3.39-3.44 (2H, d), 3.11-3.20 (2H, t), 2.18-2.26 (2H, d), 1.77-1.90 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  334.

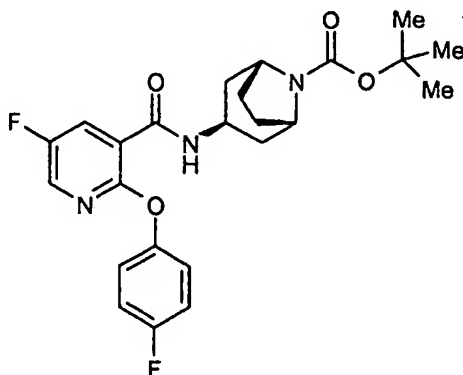
**Preparation 30 : *endo*-3-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**



- 2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (1.75 g, 10 mmol) (see Preparation 44) was dissolved in dichloromethane (250 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (0.4 ml) added followed by addition of oxalyl chloride (4.4 ml, 50 mmol). The reaction mixture was then held at room temperature for 18 hours after which time the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was azeotroped with toluene, then suspended in dichloromethane (200 ml) and 3-amino-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.26 g, 10 mmol) (see reference Patent application WO 00/38680) added followed by addition of triethylamine (2.82 ml, 20 mmol). The reaction mixture was then was held under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 3 hours before being washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (3-fold 100 ml) and the organic layer separated. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of 100:0 changing to 90:10, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving *endo*-3-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.12 g) as a white foam.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  = 8.31-8.34 (1H, d), 7.97-8.02 (1H, dd), 7.18-7.23 (1H, m, partially masked by solvent), 4.34-4.39 (1H, m), 4.15-4.32 (2H, brs), 2.19-2.38 (2H, brs), 2.07-2.13 (2H, m), 1.82-1.90 (2H, m), 1.71-1.79 (2H, d), 1.45 (9H, s) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 406, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 382.

**Preparation 31 : *endo*-3-[[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**

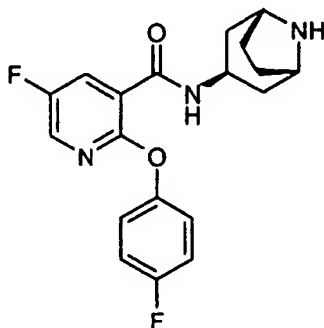


- 5 *Endo*-3-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]  
octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (119 mg, 0.31 mmol) (see Preparation  
30), 4-fluorophenol (39 mg, 0.34 mmol) and caesium carbonate (202 mg,  
0.62 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) at 60°C under an  
atmosphere of nitrogen for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned  
10 between ethyl acetate (10 ml) and water (10 ml), and the organic layer  
separated. The organic layer was then washed with a saturated aqueous  
solution of sodium chloride (3-fold 10 ml) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a  
residue which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting  
with a solvent gradient of 10:90 changing to 50:50, by volume, ethyl acetate :  
15 pentane. The product was finally triturated with pentane (5 ml) giving *endo*-3-  
[[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]  
octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (100 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.51-8.56 (1H, d), 8.32-8.36 (1H, dd), 7.98-8.00  
(1H, d), 7.01-7.15 (4H, m), 4.37-4.43 (1H, m), 4.11-4.30 (2H, brs), 2.14-2.36  
20 (2H, brs), 1.91-1.98 (2H, m), 1.70-1.84 (4H, m), 1.43 (9H, s) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 482, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 458.

**Preparation 32 : *endo*-N-(8-Aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**

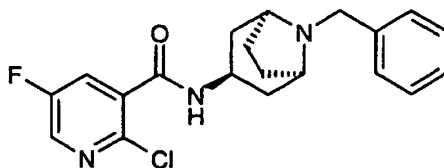


*Endo*-3-[[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.92 g, 4.2 mmol) (see Preparation 31) was dissolved in 2.2 M acetyl chloride in methanol (20 ml) and the reaction stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was then heated at 50°C for 3 hours before removal of the solvent *in vacuo*. The residue was then partitioned between dichloromethane (50 ml) and water (50 ml), the pH of the aqueous phase adjusted to pH>8 by addition of sodium hydrogen carbonate and the organic layer separated. The aqueous phase was then further extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml) followed by 10 % methanol in dichloromethane (5-fold 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was azeotroped with toluene giving *endo*-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (1.40 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.34-8.39 (1H, d), 8.16-8.18 (1H, d), 7.97-8.01 (1H, dd), 7.18-7.23 (4H, d), 3.99-4.06 (1H, m), 3.33-3.40 (2H, brs, partially masked by solvent), 1.85-1.99 (4H, m), 1.64-1.72 (2H, d), 1.49-1.57 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 360.

**Preparation 33 : *exo*-N-(8-Benzyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinamide**

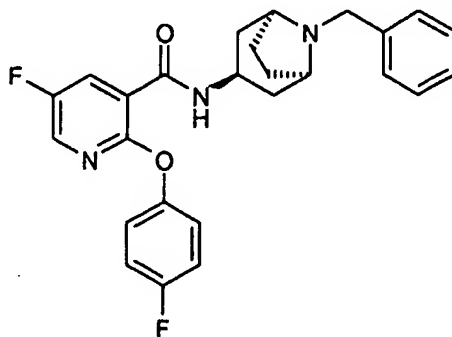


- 2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (8.78 g, 50 mmol) (see Preparation 41), was dissolved in dichloromethane (1 l) and N,N-dimethylformamide (0.4 ml) added, followed by addition of oxalyl chloride (22.3 ml, 250 mmol). The reaction mixture was then held at room temperature for 18 hours after which time the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was azeotroped with toluene, then suspended in dichloromethane (300ml) and *exo*-8-benzyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-ylamine reference Patent application WO 00/38680 (10.82 g, 50 mmol) added followed by addition of triethylamine (14 ml, 100 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 ml). The reaction mixture was then held under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 5 hours and then washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (3-fold 300 ml).
- The organic phase was separated, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of 100:0 changing to 90:10, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol giving *exo*-N-(8-benzyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinamide (17 g) as a white solid.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ= 8.30-8.32 (1H, d), 7.81-7.85 (1H, dd), 7.20-7.38 (5H, m, partially masked by solvent), 6.28-6.31 (1H, d), 4.30-4.42 (1H, m), 3.55 (2H, s), 3.22-3.30 (2H, brs), 2.02-2.13 (2H, m), 1.91-1.99 (2H, m), 1.72-1.80 (2H, quart), 1.60-1.70 (2H, t) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 374, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 372.



**Preparation 34 : *exo*-N-(8-Benzyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**



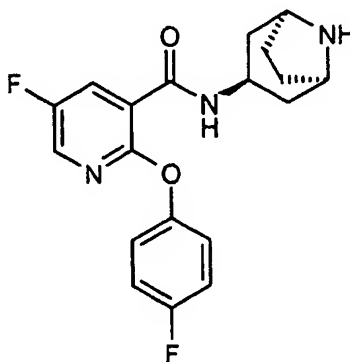
***Exo*-N-(8-Benzyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinamide**

- 5 (7.9 g, 21 mmol) (see Preparation 33), 4-fluorophenol (2.6 g, 23 mmol) and caesium carbonate (13.8 g, 42 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (200ml) at 70°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 ml) and water (300 ml) and the organic layer separated. The organic phase was then washed with a
- 10 saturated aqueous solution of sodium chloride (3-fold 200 ml), concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a solvent gradient of 20:80 changing to 100:0, by volume, ethyl acetate : pentane. The product was triturated with pentane (30 ml) giving *exo*-N-(8-benzyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-
- 15 nicotinamide (6.3 g) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 8.26-8.30 (1H, dd), 7.96-7.98 (1H, d), 7.58-7.64 (1H, d), 7.17-7.33 (5H, m), 7.04-7.16 (4H, m), 4.30-4.42 (1H, m), 3.48 (2H, s), 3.20-3.25 (2H, brs), 2.03-2.11 (2H, m), 1.88-1.96 (2H, m), 1.72-1.80 (2H, quartet), 1.55-1.62 (2H, m, partially masked by solvent) ppm.

- 20 LRMS (electrospray) :  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  450,  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  448.

**Preparation 35 : exo-N-(8-Aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide**

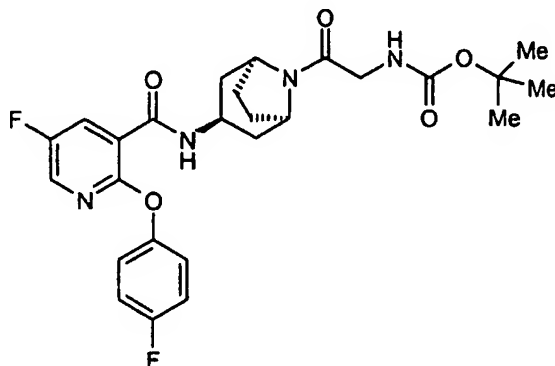


10 % Palladium on carbon (0.5 g) and ammonium formate (7.5 g, 115 mmol)  
5 were added to a solution of exo-N-(8-benzyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (5.15 g, 11.5 mmol) (see Preparation 34) in ethanol (35 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen and the reaction mixture heated at reflux for 25 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled, filtered through a short column of arbocel (washing with ethanol) and the filtrate  
10 concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 90:10:1, by volume, dichloromethane : methanol : ammonia giving exo-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (3.4 g) as a white foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 8.26-8.31 (1H, dd), 7.97-7.99 (1H, d), 7.56-7.70  
15 (1H, d), 7.00-7.14 (4H, m), 4.33-4.43 (1H, m), 3.52-3.60 (2H, brs), 1.97-2.06 (2H, m), 1.73-1.88 (4H, m), 1.41-1.50 (2H, t) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 360.

**Preparation 36 : exo-[2-(3-([5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-8-azo-bicyclo[3.2.1]-oct-8-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamic acid-tert-butyl ester**

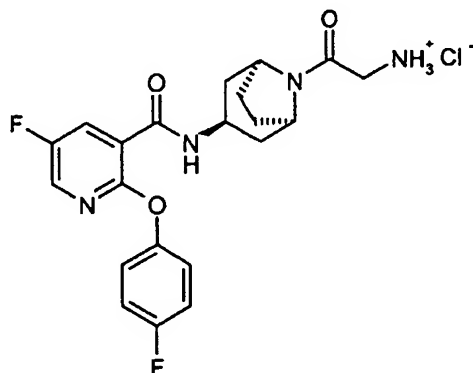


- 5 N-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-glycine (284 mg, 1.6 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (257 mg, 1.9 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (375 mg, 1.9 mmol) were stirred in dichloromethane (10 ml) at room temperature and exo-N-(8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide (570 mg, 1.6 mmol) (see Preparation 35) added  
10 followed by addition of N-methyl-morpholine (0.21 ml, 1.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred under an atmosphere of nitrogen at room temperature for 4 hours before being washed with water (10 ml). The organic phase was separated, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 100:0 changing to 98:2, by volume,  
15 dichloromethane : methanol giving exo-[2-(3-([5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-8-azo-bicyclo[3.2.1]-oct-8-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamic acid-tert-butyl ester (760 mg) as an oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ= 8.28-8.34 (1H, m), 8.0-8.02 (1H, m), 7.59-7.65 (1H, d), 7.05-7.16 (4H, m), 5.37-5.43 (1H, brs), 4.72-4.78 (1H, brs), 4.57-4.70 (1H, m), 4.15-4.20 (1H, brs), 3.89-3.94 (2H, brs), 2.16-2.23 (1H, m), 1.94-2.15 (2H, m), 1.82-1.92 (1H, m), 1.58-1.68 (1H, t), 1.40-1.56 (10H, m), 0.90-0.96 (2H, d) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 539, [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 515.

**Preparation 37 : *exo*-N-[8-(2-Amino-acetyl)-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

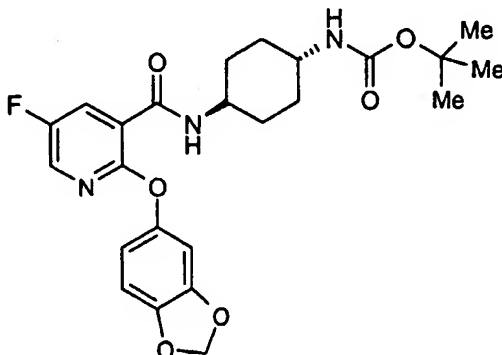


Exo-[2-(3-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-8-azo-  
 5 bicyclo[3.2.1]-oct-8-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamic acid-tert-butyl ester (760 g,  
 1.5 mmol) (see Preparation 36) was dissolved in 2 M acetyl chloride in  
 methanol (10 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred 50°C under an atmosphere  
 of nitrogen for 3 hours and the solvent then removed *in vacuo*. The residue was  
 azeotroped with methanol (5 ml) and dried *in vacuo* giving *exo*-N-[8-(2-amino-  
 10 acetyl)-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide  
 hydrochloride (600 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.29-8.33 (1H, d), 8.13-8.23 (3H, m), 7.92-  
 7.96 (1H, dd), 7.16-7.25 (4H, m), 4.50-4.58 (1H, brs), 4.28-4.41 (1H, m), 4.21-  
 4.27 (1H, m), 3.80-3.90 (1H, m), 3.60-3.72 (1H, m), 1.70-2.06 (6H, m), 1.49-  
 15 1.64 (2H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 417.

**Preparation 38 : anti-(4-([2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

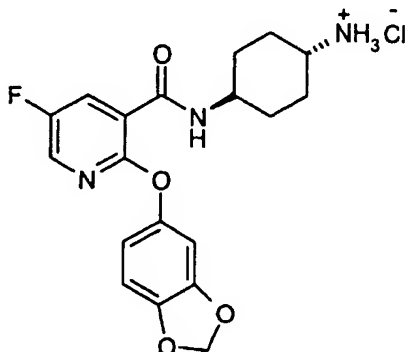


2-(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid (5.0 g, 18.04 mmol) (see  
5 reference patent application WO 98/45268), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.66 g,  
27.06 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride  
(4.50 g, 23.45 mmol) were stirred in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 ml) at room  
temperature under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 45 minutes. *anti*-(4-Amino-  
cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (3.87 g, 18.04 mmol) (see Preparation  
10 40) was then added followed by addition of N-methyl morpholine (4 ml,  
36.08 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred for a further 16 hours. The solvent  
was then removed in vacuo, the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and the  
solution washed sequentially with water and a saturated aqueous solution of  
sodium chloride. The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous  
15 sodium sulphate and the solvent removed in vacuo. The residue was then  
trituated with diethyl ether and dried in vacuo to give *anti*-(4-([2-  
(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-  
carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (6.695 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.15 (1H, m), 7.88 (1H, m), 6.85 (1H, d), 6.78  
20 (1H, d), 6.64 (1H, d), 6.58 (2H, m), 5.99 (2H, s), 3.62 (1H, m), 3.15 (1H, m),  
1.70-1.90 (4H, m), 1.32 (9H, s), 1.10-1.30 (4H, m) ppm.

LRMS (thermospray) : m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 496

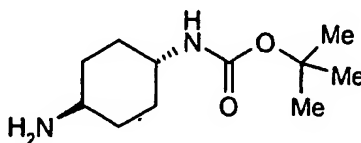
**Preparation 39 : anti-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinamide hydrochloride**



*Anti*-(4-[(2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (6.7 g, 14.15 mmol) (see Preparation 38) was treated with 4M HCl in dioxan (40 ml) and the reaction mixture stirred for 90 minutes. The solvent was then reduced *in vacuo* and a solid precipitated. The precipitate was suspended in diethyl ether, filtered and then dried *in vacuo* to give *anti*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinamide hydrochloride (6.13 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ = 8.24 (1H, d), 8.20 (1H, d), 7.86-7.99 (4H, m), 6.86 (1H, d), 6.80(1H, d), 6.58 (1H, m), 5.99 (2H, s), 3.60-3.70 (1H, m), 2.90-2.95 (1H, m), 1.85-1.98 (4H, m), 1.25-1.45 (4H, m) ppm.

**Preparation 40 : anti-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**



15

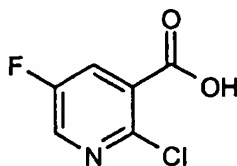
*Anti* 1,4-Diamino cyclohexane (18.27 g, 0.16 mol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (80 ml) and the solution cooled at 0°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction mixture was maintained at 0°C and a solution of di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (6.98 g, 0.032 mol) in dichloromethane (70 ml) added

dropwise over a period of 5 hours. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for a further 16 hours and then washed with water (200 ml). The organic layer was separated, extracted with a 10 % aqueous solution of citric acid (200 ml) and the organic phase discarded. The pH of the aqueous phase  
5 was then increased to pH>8 by the addition of 0.88 ammonia and extracted with dichloromethane (3-fold 150 ml). The organic extracts were combined, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give *anti* (4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (4.83 g) as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 4.35 (br s, 1H), 4.55 (br s, 1H), 3.40 (br S, 1H),  
10 2.60-2.65 (m, 1H), 1.80-2.00 (m, 4H), 1.10-1.50 (m, ~14H) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 215.

**Preparation 41 : 2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid**

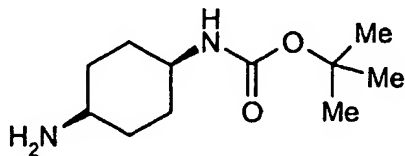


Ethyl-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinoate (50.4 g, 0.247 mol) (see reference *J. Med.*  
15 *Chem.*, 1993, 36(18), 2676-88) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (350 ml) and a 2 M aqueous solution of lithium hydroxide (247 ml, 0.495 mol) added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The pH of the solution was reduced to pH1 by addition of 6 N hydrochloric acid and then extracted with dichloromethane (3 fold). The combined extracts were dried over  
20 anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a solid which was triturated with diethyl ether and then dried *in vacuo* to give 2-chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (40.56 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.20 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, s) ppm.

LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 174.

**Preparation 42a : 80:20 *syn: anti* (4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

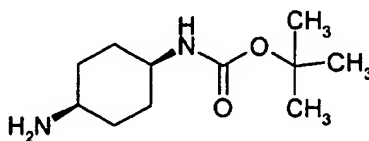


80:20 *syn:anti* 1,4-Diamino cyclohexane (20 g, 0.175 mol) was dissolved in  
5 dichloromethane (160 ml) and the solution cooled at 0°C under an atmosphere  
of nitrogen. The reaction mixture was maintained at 0°C and a solution of di-  
*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (7.65 g, 0.035 mol) in dichloromethane (40 ml) added  
dropwise over a period of 5 hours. The reaction mixture was stirred at room  
temperature for a further 16 hours and then washed with water (200 ml). The  
10 organic layer was separated, extracted with a 10 % aqueous solution of citric  
acid (200 ml) and the organic phase discarded. The pH of the aqueous phase  
was then increased to pH>8 by the addition of .88 ammonia and extracted with  
dichloromethane (2-fold 150 ml). The organic extracts were combined, dried  
over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The  
15 residue was then triturated with pentane to give 80:20 *syn: anti* (4-amino-  
cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.143 g) as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 4.60 (br s, 0.8H), 4.36 (br s, 0.2H), 3.63 (br S, 0.8H), 3.39 (br s, 0.2H), 3.80-3.86 (m, 0.8H), 2.60-2.65 (m, 0.2H), 1.96-2.00 (m, 0.2H), 1.80-1.86 (m, 0.2H), 1.10-2.75 (m, ~17H) ppm.

20 LRMS (electrospray) : m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 215.

**Preparation 42b : *Syn*-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

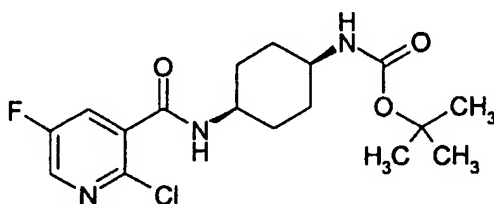




5% Palladium on charcoal (5 g) was mixed with toluene (10 ml) and was added to (4-azido-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (170 g, 0.71 mol, see WO 99/54284) in methanol (400 ml). The mixture was hydrogenated (80 atmospheres) at room temperature for 18 hours and then filtered. The solvent was evaporated *in-vacuo* and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and then with hexane (200 ml). The solid obtained was isolated by filtration, dissolved in ethyl acetate (600 ml) and filtered through Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated *in-vacuo* to give a slush that was diluted with hexane (300 ml). The solid obtained was isolated by filtration and was washed with ethyl acetate in hexane (20:80). The mother liquors were combined and evaporated *in-vacuo*, the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate and then methanol as eluant. The material obtained was crystallised from ethyl acetate and hexane and combined with the first crop to give *syn*-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid (76 g).

Mp 88-90°C

**Preparation 43 : *Syn*-(4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**



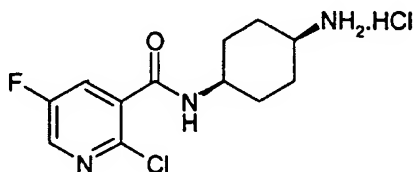
20 2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (1 g, 5.7 mmol, see Preparation 41), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.2 g, 6.27 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.847 g, 6.27 mmol) were added to (4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.28 g, 5.98 mmol, see Preparation 42b) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) containing triethylamine (2.38 ml, 17 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 18 hours and then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic solution was washed with water and then with

saturated solution of sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using cyclohexane in ethyl acetate (40:60) to give syn-{4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.01 g).

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.33 (1H, d), 7.80 (1H, m), 6.67 (1H, s), 4.54 (1H, m), 4.16 (1H, m), 3.64 (1H, s), 1.86 (6H, m), 1.76 (2H, m), 1.27 (9H, s).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  394, 396

**Preparation 44 : Syn-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinamide hydrochloride**



10

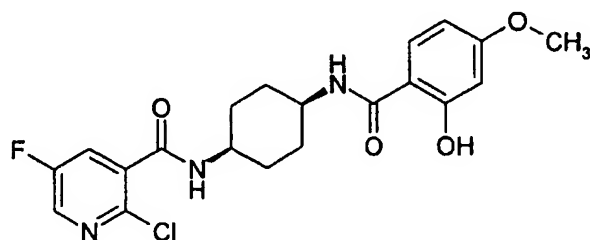
- Hydrogen chloride (4M in 1,4-dioxane, 20 ml) was added to syn-{4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.01 g, 2.72 mmol, see Preparation 43) in 1,4-dioxane (10 ml) and was stirred for 1 hour. The solvent was evaporated *in-vacuo* and the residue triturated with diethylether. The resulting material was dried *in-vacuo* to give syn-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinamide hydrochloride as an off white solid (1.11g).

15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.41 (1H, d), 7.79 (1H, m), 4.07 (1H, m), 3.25 (1H, m), 1.88 (8H, m).

- 20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  372, 274

**Preparation 45 : Syn-2-Chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**

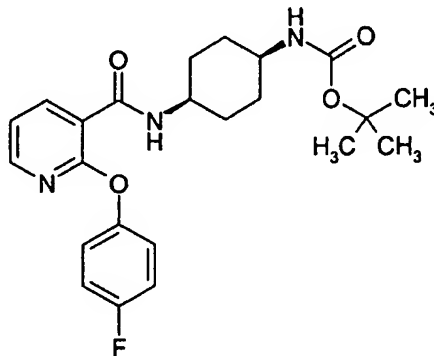


- 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.27 g, 17 mmol)  
5 was added to syn-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinamide hydrochloride (3.5 g, 11.3 mmol, see Preparation 44), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.69 g, 12.5 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzoic acid (1.91 g, 11.31 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) containing triethylamine (8 ml, 57 mmol). The mixture was stirred 18 hours and then was evaporated *in-vacuo*.  
10 The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic phase was dried and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in pentane (30:70) then changing the eluant for the column to ammonium hydroxide and methanol in dichloromethane (1:10:90). The material obtained was triturated with methanol  
15 in dichloromethane (5:95) to give *syn*-2-chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white solid (940 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.78 (1H, s), 8.53 (2H, s), 8.23 (1H, d), 7.94 (1H, m), 7.84 (1H, d), 6.43 (1H, d), 6.38 (1H, s), 3.88 (2H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 1.73 (8H, m).

- 20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  444; 446

**Preparation 46 : Syn-(4-([2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

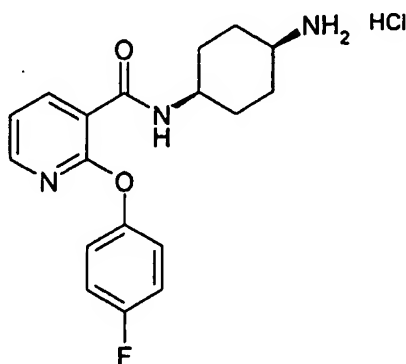


O-(7-Azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate  
5 (2.24 g, 5.89 mmol) was added to 2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinic acid (0.916 g, 3.93 mmol), Hünig's base (1.37 ml, 7.86 mmol) and to *syn*-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.01 g, 4.71 mmol, see Preparation 42-B) in N,N-dimethylformamide (26.2 ml) and was stirred for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (100 ml) and a mixture of  
10 diethylether (200 ml) and ethyl acetate (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (50ml) and the combined organic layers were washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in cyclohexane as eluant  
15 (gradient from 25:73 to 50:50) to give *syn*-(4-([2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester as white solid (1.07 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.60 (1H, d), 8.20 (1H, d), 1.91 (1H, d), 1.17 (5H, m), 4.40 (1H, m), 4.19 (1H, s), 3.61 (1H, s), 1.77 (8H, m), 1.42 (9H, s).

20 LCMS (electrospray): m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 452

**Preparation 47 : Syn-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride**

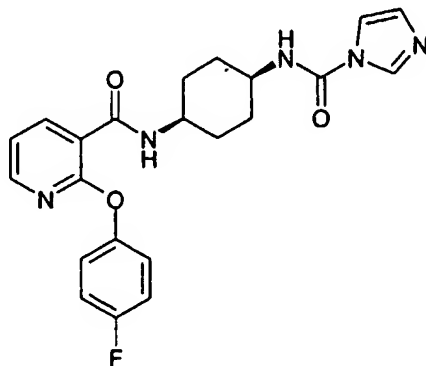


5 *Syn*-(4-([2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (989 mg, 2.3 mmol, see Preparation 46) was suspended in a solution of hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (4M, 20 ml) and was stirred for 3.5 hours at room temperature after which the solvent was evaporated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride as a white solid (1.04 g).

10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.29 (1H, d), 8.19 (1H, d), 7.22 (5H, m), 4.19 (1H, m), 3.28 (1H, m), 2.94 (6H, m), 1.73 (2H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  330

**Preparation 48 : Syn-2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-N-(4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl)-nicotinamide**

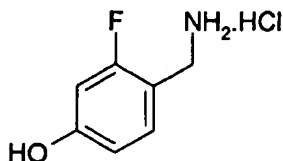


A solution of *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-nicotinamide hydrochloride (300 mg, 0.82 mmol) (see Preparation 47) and triethylamine (110  $\mu$ l, 0.82 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added over 1 hour to a solution of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (399 mg, 2.46 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours and then diluted with water (10 ml). The organic solution was washed with saturated solution of sodium chloride (10 ml) dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (5:95) to give *syn*-2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-N-{4-[(imidazole-1-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl}-nicotinamide as a white foam (269 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.61 (1H, d), 8.39 (1H, m), 8.21 (1H, d), 7.99 (1H, d), 7.13 (7H, m), 5.78 (1H, m), 4.23 (1H, m), 4.00 (1H, m), 1.88 (8H, m)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  426

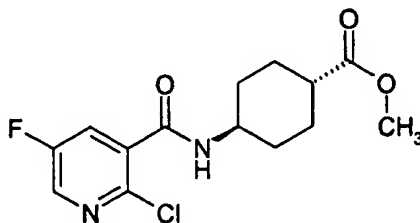
15 **Preparation 49 : 4-Aminomethyl-3-fluorophenol hydrochloride**



A mixture of 2-fluoro-4-hydroxy-benzonitrile (6 g, 43.8 mmol), palladium hydroxide (600 mg), ethanol (60 ml) and 2N hydrochloric acid (6 ml) was hydrogenated (60 psi) for 18 hours. The mixture was filtered through Arbocel<sup>®</sup> and the filter cake was washed with methanol and the filtrates were evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether to give 4-aminomethyl-3-fluoro phenol hydrochloride (4.71 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.26 (1H, d), 8.30 (1H, s), 7.39 (1H, m), 6.63 (2H, m), 3.94 (2H, d).

**Preparation 50 : Anti-4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester**

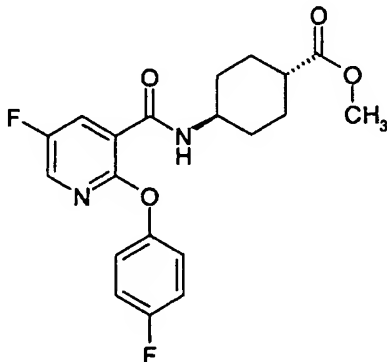


2-Chloro-5-fluoro nicotinic acid (3 g, 17 mmol, see Preparation 41), 1-(3-  
5 dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.26 g, 22 mmol) and  
1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (3.46 g, 26 mmol) were stirred in N,N-  
dimethylformamide(20 ml) for 30 minutes. *Anti*-4-amino-cyclohexanecarboxylic  
acid methyl ester hydrochloride (3.31 g, 17 mmol, see Reference J. Med.  
Chem. 1977, 20(2), 279) and 4-methyl morpholine (3.76 ml, 34 mmol) were  
10 added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The  
mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate and the organic  
solution was washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride, dried over  
magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by  
chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant  
15 (gradient from 0:100 to 3:97) the material isolated was dried *in-vacuo* to give  
*anti*-4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic  
acid methyl ester as a solid (4.23 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.32 (1H, d), 7.83 (1H, m), 6.44 (1H, d), 3.96 (1H,  
m), 3.69 (3H, s), 2.16 (5H, m), 1.63 (2H, m), 1.33 (2H, m).

20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M-H}]^-$  313

**Preparation 51 : Anti-4-[(5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester**

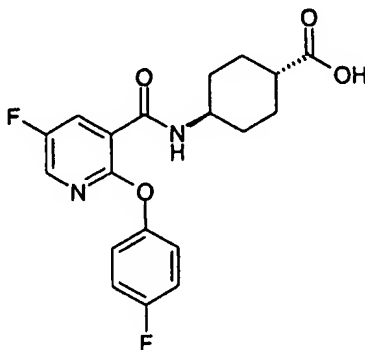


- Anti*-4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (4.22 g, 13 mmol, see Preparation 50) was added to a mixture of 4-fluorophenol (1.5 g, 13 mmol) and caesium carbonate (8.71 g, 27 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) and was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 60°C for 18 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate and the organic solution was washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 2:98) the material isolated was dried *in-vacuo* to give *anti*-4-[(5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester as a solid (3.71 g).
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.36 (1H, m), 8.02 (1H, d), 7.72 (1H, d), 7.14 (4H, m), 4.00 (1H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 2.22 (3H, m), 1.67 (2H, m), 1.30 (2H, m).

LCMS (thermospray): m/z [M]<sup>+</sup> 390



**Preparation 52 : Anti-4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid**

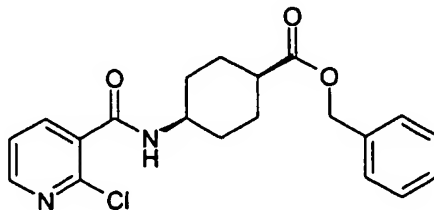


Anti-4-[[5-Fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexane-  
5 carboxylic acid methyl ester (3.7 g, 9.48 mmol, see Preparation 52) was dissolved in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) and 1M lithium hydroxide solution (19 ml, 19 mmol) and was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. 2N Hydrochloric acid (10 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 fold). The combined organic solutions were  
10 washed with saturated solution of sodium chloride dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was triturated with diethylether and the solid obtained was dried *in-vacuo* to give *anti*-4-[[5-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2.45g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.0 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, d), 8.20 (1H, d), 7.95 (1H,  
15 d), 7.21 (4H, m), 3.70 (1H, m), 2.17 (1H, m), 1.91 (4H, m), 1.34 (4H, m).

LCMS (thermospray): m/z [M]<sup>+</sup> 376

**Preparation 53 : Syn-4-[(2-Chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester**

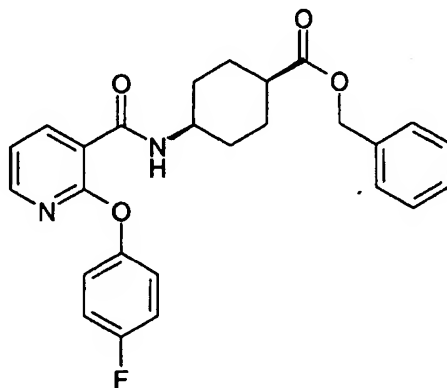


2-Chloronicotinic acid (2 g, 12.69 mmol) was suspended in dichloromethane (320 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere, oxalyl chloride (3.32 ml, 38 mmol) was added and then one drop of N,N-dimethylformamide was added and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. The solvent was evaporated *in-vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (110 ml). A solution of *syn*-4-amino-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester tosylate (6.18 g, 15.23 mmol, see preparation 62) and triethylamine (5.31 ml, 38 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with water (2-fold 100 ml), then saturated solution of sodium chloride (100 ml), dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (50 ml), washed with citric acid solution (50 ml), dried with saturated solution of sodium chloride and evaporated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-4-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester as an orange solid (4.80 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.43 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, m), 7.31 (6H, m), 6.44 (1H, m), 5.11 (2H, s), 4.16 (1H, m), 2.37 (1H, m), 1.94 (2H, m), 1.73 (6H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  395, 397

**Preparation 54 : Syn-4-[(2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester**

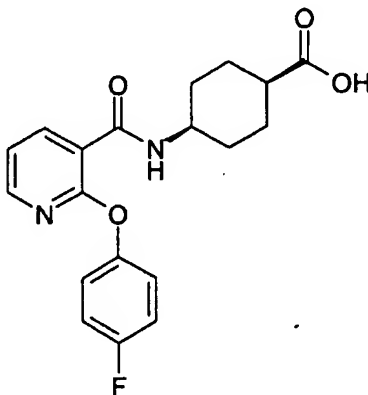


*Syn*-4-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester (2 g, 5.36 mmol, see Preparation 53) was added to a mixture of 4-fluorophenol (661 mg, 5.90 mmol) and caesium carbonate (3.495 g, 10.72 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) and was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 55°C for 18 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water (20 ml) and ethyl acetate (30 ml) the organic solution was washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride (20 ml), dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 1:99) to give *syn*-4-[[2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester as white solid (1.078 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.78 (1H, d), 8.17 (1H, d), 7.91 (1H, d), 7.28 (5H, m), 7.10 (5H, m), 5.04 (2H, s), 4.20 (1H, m), 2.52 (1H, m), 1.80 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray): m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 449

**Preparation 55 : *Syn*-4-[[2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid**



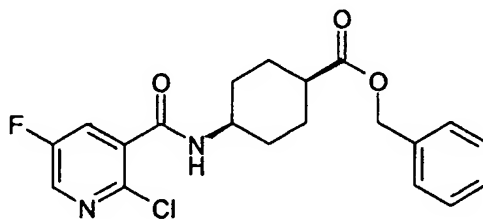
10% Palladium on carbon (250 mg) was added to *syn*-4-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester (1.07 g, 5.36 mmol, see Preparation 54) in methanol (25 ml). The mixture was hydrogenated at 60 psi for 30 minutes and then was filtered through Arbocel<sup>®</sup>. The filter cake

was washed with methanol and the combined filtrates were evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (gradient from 0:100 to 1:99) to give *syn*-4-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid as a white powder (363 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.39 (1H, d), 8.24 (1H, d), 8.17 (1H, d), 7.16 (5H, m), 4.10 (1H, m), 2.48 (1H, m), 1.89 (2H, m), 1.77 (6H, m)

LCMS (thermospray): m/z [M]<sup>+</sup> 359

**Preparation 56 : *Syn*-4-[(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester**



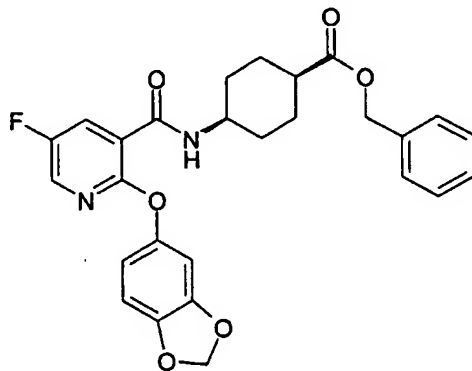
2-Chloro-5-fluoronicotinic acid (1 g, 5.7 mmol, see Preparation 41) was suspended in dichloromethane (80 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere, oxalyl chloride (1.49 ml, 17.1 mmol) was added and then one drop of N,N-dimethylformamide was added and the mixture stirred for 1.25 hours. The solvent was evaporated *in-vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (60 ml). A suspension of 4-amino-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester tosylate (2.77 g, 6.84 mmol, see preparation 62) and triethylamine (2.38 ml, 17.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The mixture was washed with water (2-fold 75 ml) a saturated solution of sodium chloride (100 ml), dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 1:99) to give *syn*-4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-

carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester as an orange solid (2.18g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.30 (1H, d), 7.87 (1H, m), 7.33 (5H, m), 6.64 (1H, s), 5.12 (2H, s), 4.14 (1H, m), 2.55 (1H, m), 1.93 (2H, m), 1.79 (4H, m), 1.68 (2H, m).

LCMS (thermospray): m/z [M+NH<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 408

**Preparation 57 : Syn-4-[[2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester**

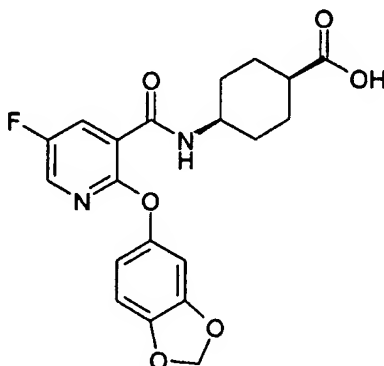


- 10 Caesium carbonate (3.38 g, 10.38 mmol) and 3,4-methylenedioxyphenol (78 mg, 5.71 mmol) were added to a solution of syn-4-[(2-chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester (2.03 g, 5.19 mmol, see Preparation 56) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours at 55°C. The
- 15 mixture was partitioned between water (30 ml) and ethyl acetate (30 ml) the organic solution was washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride (30 ml), dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane as eluant to give syn-4-[[2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexane-
- 20 carboxylic acid benzyl ester as an orange solid (2.07 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.34 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, m), 8.00 (1H, m), 7.31 (5H, m), 6.80 (1H, d), 6.65 (1H, m), 6.59 (1H, m), 6.00 (2H, s), 5.09 (2H, s), 4.19 (1H, m), 2.34 (1H, m), 1.80 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  515

5 **Preparation 58 : *Syn*-4-[[2-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid**

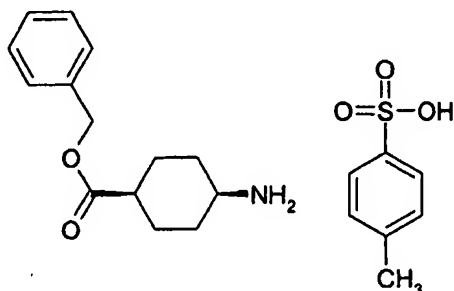


10% Palladium on carbon (50 mg) was added to *syn*-4-[[2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester (200 mg, 0.406 mmol, see Preparation 57) in methanol (5 ml). The mixture was hydrogenated at 60 psi for 2 hours and then was filtered through Arbocel®. The filter cake was washed with methanol and the combined filtrates were evaporated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using methanol in dichloromethane (2:98) to give *syn*-4-[[2-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid as a white solid (50 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.30 (1H, m), 8.01 (2H, m), 6.79 (1H, d), 6.66 (1H, d), 6.57 (1H, m), 5.97 (2H, s), 4.18 (1H, m), 2.53 (1H, m), 1.79 (8H, m).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  425

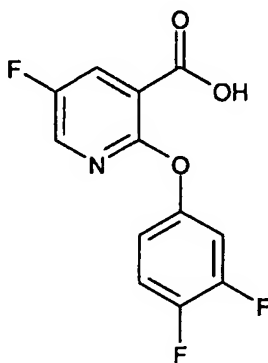
**Preparation 59 : Syn-4-Amino-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl ester tosylate**



4-Amino-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (10 g, 69.9 mmol) was dissolved in 1N  
5 hydrochloric acid (70 ml, 70 mmol) and the mixture was evaporated *in-vacuo*.  
The residue was dried by toluene azeotrope (2-fold 50 ml). Benzyl alcohol  
(36 ml, 0.25 mol), toluene (220 ml) and p-toluenesulphonic acid hydrate  
(15.9 g, 83.6 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated at reflux for 24  
hours using a Dean and Starke trap. The reaction mixture was cooled to room  
10 temperature and diethyl ether (100 ml) was added. The solid formed was  
isolated by filtration and washed with diethyl ether and then dried *in-vacuo* at  
40°C to give the title compound (27.3g).

LCMS (electrospray): m/z [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 283

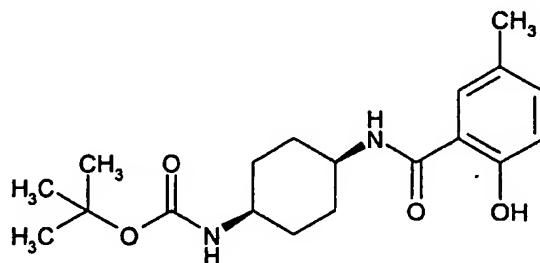
**Preparation 60: 2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid**



A solution of 3,4-difluorophenol (29.25 g, 225 mmol) in dioxan (300 ml) was dried over magnesium sulphate, then filtered. Ethyl-2-chloro-5-fluoro-nicotinoate (J. Med. Chem., 1993, 36(18), 2676-88) (30.6 g, 150 mmol) and freshly dried cesium carbonate (73.2 g, 225 mmol) were added and the reaction  
5 stirred under reflux for 18 hours. The cooled mixture was concentrated in vacuo, the residue partitioned between water (1500 ml) and ether (1500 ml), and the layers separated. The aqueous phase was further extracted with ether and the combined organic solutions were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water, then brine, dried over magnesium sulphate and  
10 evaporated in vacuo to give a brown oil (48.3 g). A mixture of this intermediate ester and 1N lithium hydroxide solution (450 ml), in tetrahydrofuran (450 ml), was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 18 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo and the residual aqueous solution was acidified to pH 5 using 2N hydrochloric acid (ca. 150 ml). The solution was washed with ether (2-  
15 fold) and then further acidified by the addition of more 2N hydrochloric acid (150 ml). The resulting precipitate was filtered off and dried to afford the title compound as a white solid (25.92 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  6.94 (1H, m), 7.10 (1H, m), 7.25 (1H, dd), 8.14 (2H, m).

20 **Preparation 61: syn-[4-(2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**



Hünig's base (8.72 g, 67.5 mmol) followed by 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (6.99 g, 51.75 mmol) were added to a solution of the amine from preparation  
25 42B (9.64 g, 45 mmol) in dichloromethane (110 ml), and the suspension stirred

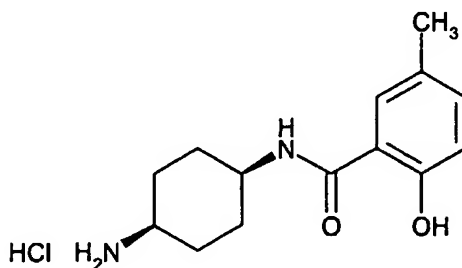


for 5 minutes. 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (11.22 g, 58.5 mmol) followed by 5-methyl salicylic acid (6.33 g, 41.6 mmol) were then added portionwise, and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 48 hours. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (200 ml), and washed with water (250 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 using 2M hydrochloric acid and re-partitioned with the organic layer. This organic phase was separated, washed with water, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residual orange oil was triturated with ethyl acetate and then ether, the resulting solid filtered off, washed with ether and dried under vacuum to afford the title compound as a white crystalline solid, (9.95 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.38 (9H, s), 1.55 (4H, m), 1.67 (4H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 3.40 (1H, m), 3.82 (1H, m), 6.66 (1H, m), 6.75 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, d), 7.69 (1H, s), 8.38 (1H, d), 12.08 (1H, s).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  371

15 **Preparation 62: syn- N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride**

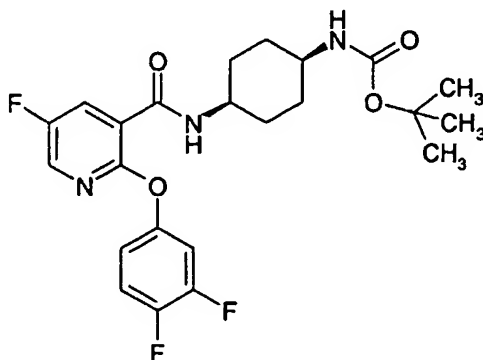


A solution of the protected amine from preparation 61 (9.8 g, 28.1 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (600 ml) was cooled to 4°C, and purged with nitrogen. This solution was saturated with hydrogen chloride gas, and then stirred for a further 3 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue azeotroped with dichloromethane. The product was triturated with ether, and the resulting solid filtered off, and dried to afford the title compound (7.6 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.55-1.92 (8H, m), 2.10 (3H, s), 3.10 (1H, m), 3.90 (1H, m), 6.80 (1H, d), 7.15 (1H, d), 7.73 (1H, s), 8.00 (3H, s), 8.35 (1H, s), 11.35 (1H, s).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  249

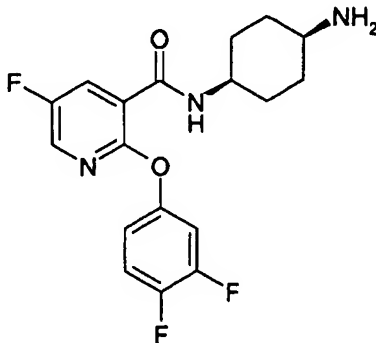
5 **Preparation 63: *syn*-(4-([2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**



*Syn*-(4-([2-Chloro-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (500 mg, 1.35 mmol, see preparation 43) was mixed with  
10 3,4-difluorophenol (280 mg, 2 mmol) and caesium carbonate (2.2 g, 6.7 mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidinone (10 ml) and was heated to 80°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in 1N sodium hydroxide solution and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (4-fold 25 ml). The  
15 combined organic solutions were washed with 10% citric acid solution (2-fold 20 ml) and brine (20 ml), then dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in pentane as eluant (50:50) to give *syn*-(4-([2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino)-cyclohexyl)-carbamic  
20 acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid (340 mg).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  466

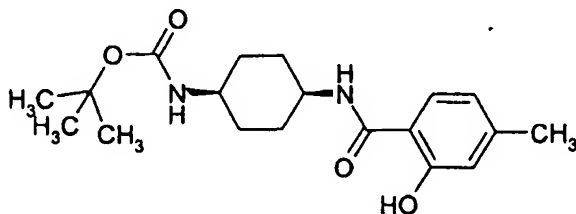
**Preparation 64: *syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinamide**



*Syn*-(4-[[2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl]-amino]-cyclo-  
5 hexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (11.25 g, 24.2 mmol, see preparation 63)  
was dissolved in dichloromethane (200 ml) at 0°C. Hydrogen chloride gas was  
bubbled into the solution with stirring for 45 minutes and the mixture was stirred  
at 0°C for a further 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in-vacuo*  
and the residue was dissolved in 1N sodium hydroxide solution. The aqueous  
10 solution was extracted with dichloromethane. The phases were separated and  
the organic solution was dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-*  
*vacuo* to give *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-  
nicotinamide (7.36 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  366

15 **Preparation 65: *syn*-[4-(2-Hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

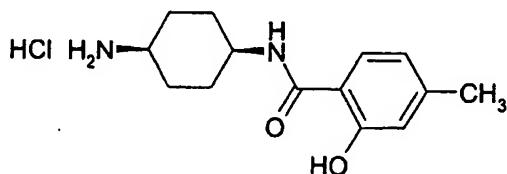


4-Methylsalicylic acid (3.5 g, 23 mmol) was added to a mixture of the *syn*-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.35 g, 25 mmol, see

preparation 42-b) 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (3.88 g, 28.8 mmol) 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.23 g, 32.5 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (4.84 g, 37.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (65 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours and was diluted with  
5 dichloromethane (100 ml). Water (150 ml) was added and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 by addition of 2M hydrochloric acid. The phases were separated and the organic phase was washed with water (2-fold 100 ml) and dried over magnesium sulphate. The organic solution was concentrated *in-vacuo* and the residue was triturated with hot ethyl acetate to give *syn*-[4-(2-  
10 hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.2 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  371

**Preparation 66: *syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride**

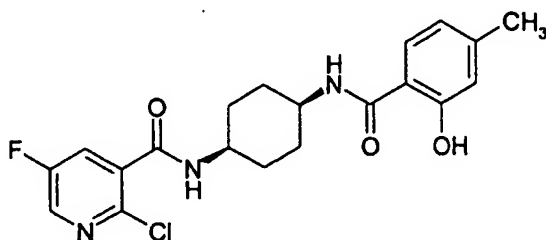


15

*Syn*-[4-(2-Hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.1 g, 14.6 mmol, see Preparation 65) was suspended in dichloromethane (400 ml) and was cooled to 0°C. The mixture was purged under nitrogen and hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled into the mixture for  
20 10 minutes to give a saturated solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at 4°C for 3 hours and then concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was co-evaporated with dichloromethane (2 fold) and triturated with diethyl ether. The material obtained was isolated by filtration and was washed with diethyl ether to give  
25 *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride as a white solid (4.21 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  249

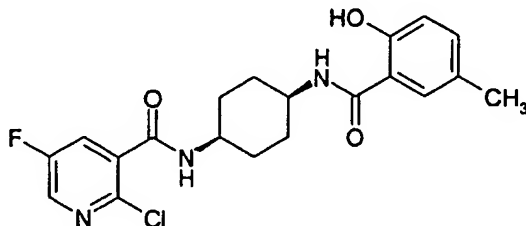
**Preparation 67: syn-2-Chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.68 g,  
5 5.85 mmol) was added to *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride (2 g, 7.02 mmol)(see preparation 66), 2-chloro-5-fluoronicotinic acid (1.03 g, 5.85 mmol, see preparation 41), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.95 g, 7.02 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (4.6 ml, 26.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 ml) and the mixture was stirred at  
10 room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 16 hours. Additional 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.56 g, 2.9 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 2 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between 1N hydrochloric acid and dichloromethane. The phases were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with  
15 dichloromethane (2 fold). The combined organic solutions were dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo*. The material obtained was recrystallised from isopropyl acetate to give *syn*-2-chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-4-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide as a white solid (1.3 g).

20 LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  406

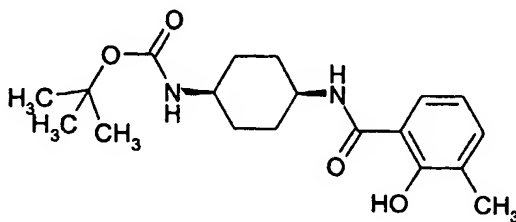
**Preparation 68: syn-2-Chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-5-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (245 mg, 3.9 mmol) was added to a mixture of *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride (1 g, 3.5 mmol, see preparation 62), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (492 mg, 3.7 mmol), 2-chloro-5-fluoronicotinic acid (0.65 g, 3.7 mmol, see preparation 41), and triethylamine (0.96 ml, 8.75 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in-vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The layers were separated and the organic layer was dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-2-chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-5-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (1 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  406

**Preparation 69: syn-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester**

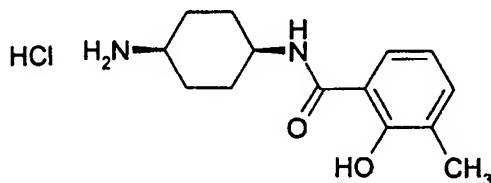


3-Methylsalicylic acid (2.74 g, 18 mmol) was added to a mixture of the *syn*-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (4.28 g, 20 mmol, see preparation 42-b) 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (3.19 g, 24 mmol) 1-(3-

dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.97 g, 26 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.87 g, 30 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 hours and was partitioned between dichloromethane and water (75 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted  
5 with dichloromethane and the combined organic phases dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo*. The material obtained was isolated by filtration to give *syn*-[4-(2-hydroxy-3-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.14 g)

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  349

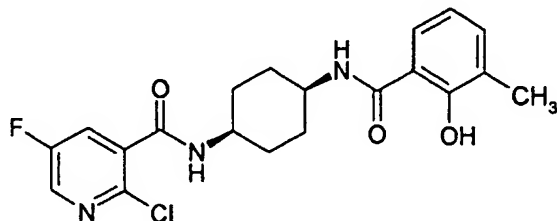
10 **Preparation 70: *syn*-N-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride**



*syn*-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.14 g, 3.3 mmol, see preparation 69) was suspended in  
15 dichloromethane (17 ml) and was cooled to 0°C. Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled into the mixture for 20 minutes and the mixture was warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 16 hours. Hydrogen chloride was bubbled into the mixture for a further 15 minutes and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. Methanol was added to the reaction mixture and  
20 the solvent was concentrated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride (0.96 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  249

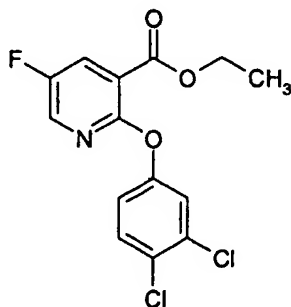
**Preparation 71: syn-2-Chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-3-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide**



1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.81 g, 4.24 mmol) was added to a mixture of *syn*-N-(4-amino-cyclohexyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-benzamide hydrochloride (0.96 g, 3.4 mmol, see preparation 70), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (459 mg, 3.4 mmol), 2-chloro-5-fluoronicotinic acid (497 mg, 2.8 mmol, see preparation 41), and diisopropylamine (2.2 ml, 12.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in-vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with 10% citric acid solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo* to give *syn*-2-chloro-5-fluoro-N-[4-(2-hydroxy-3-methyl-benzoylamino)-cyclohexyl]-nicotinamide (0.71 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  406

**Preparation 72: 2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester**

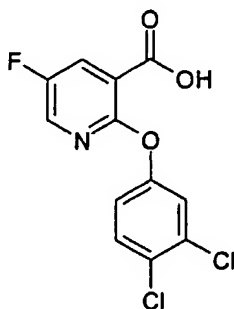




Ethyl 2-chloro-5-fluoronicotinate (5.09 g, 25 mmol, see reference J. Med. Chem., 1993, 36(18) 267-88) and 3,4-dichlorophenol (6.11g, 37.5 mmol) were dissolved in 1,4-dioxane and the solution was purged with argon. Anhydrous caesium carbonate (12.21 g, 37.5 mmol) was added and the mixture was  
5 heated under reflux for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (300 ml) and ethyl acetate (300 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 by addition of 2M hydrochloric acid and the phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2-fold 100 ml) and the combined organic solutions were dried over magnesium sulphate and  
10 concentrated *in-vacuo* to give a red oil. The material isolated was redissolved in ethyl acetate and was washed with 5% potassium carbonate solution (2-fold 200 ml), 0.5 M sodium hydroxide solution (2-fold 200 ml) and saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (100 ml). The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo*. The residue was purified by  
15 chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in pentane as eluant (4:96) to give 2-(3,4-dichloro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester as a colourless oil that crystallised on standing (4.95 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  352

**Preparation 73: 2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid**



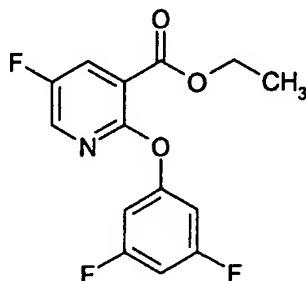
20

2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester (4.9 g, 14.8 mmol, see preparation 72) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml). Water (27 ml) and lithium hydroxide (1.56 g, 37.1 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred vigorously for 7 hours. The reaction mixture was acidified to pH5 by addition of

2 M hydrochloric acid and the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 ml) and water (200 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 by addition of 2 M hydrochloric acid and the phases were separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2-fold 50 ml) and the combined organic solutions were dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo* to give 2-(3,4-dichloro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid as a white solid (4.4 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  348

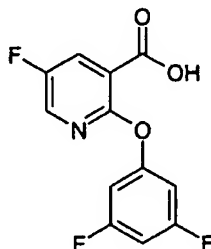
**Preparation 74: 2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester**



10 The title compound was prepared from ethyl 2-chloro-5-fluoronicotinate and 3,5-difluorophenol in 23% yield following the procedure described in preparation 72.

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+Na]^+$  371

**Preparation 75: 2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid**



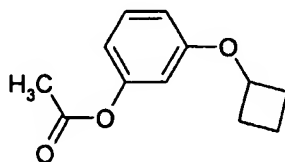
15

2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester (0.68 g, 2.25 mmol, see Preparation 74) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (8 ml). Water (4.5 ml) and lithium hydroxide (239 mg, 5.7 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred

vigorously for 7 hours. The reaction mixture was acidified to pH 5 by addition of 2 M hydrochloric acid and the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 by addition of 2 M hydrochloric acid and the phases were separated. The aqueous phase  
5 was extracted with ethyl acetate (2-fold 25 ml) and the combined organic solutions were dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo* to give 2-(3,5-difluoro-phenoxy)-5-fluoro-nicotinic acid as a white solid (0.57 g).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M-H]^-$  268

**Preparation 76: Acetic acid 3-cyclobutoxy-phenyl ester**

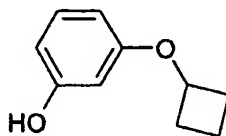


10

Acetic acid 3-hydroxy-phenyl ester (1 ml, 9 mmol) was mixed with cyclobutanol (0.58 g, 8 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.1 g, 8 mmol) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (1.57 ml, 8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) at 0°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred  
15 for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in-vacuo* the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in pentane as eluant (gradient from 0:100 to 15:85) to give acetic acid 3-cyclobutoxy-phenyl ester (340 mg).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  207

20 **Preparation 77: 3-Cyclobutoxy-phenol**



Acetic acid 3-cyclobutoxy-phenyl ester (340 mg, 1.65 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (6 ml) and 1 M sodium hydroxide solution (2 ml, 2 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and then was acidified with 2 M hydrochloric acid. The reaction mixture was extracted  
5 with ethyl acetate and the organic solution was dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated *in-vacuo* to give 3-cyclobutoxy-phenol (300 mg).

LCMS (electrospray):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  165

#### **In vitro activity of the nicotinamide derivatives**

The PDE4 inhibitory activity of the nicotinamide derivatives of the  
10 formula (1) is determined by the ability of compounds to inhibit the hydrolysis of cAMP to AMP by PDE4 (see also reference 1). Tritium labelled cAMP is incubated with PDE4. Following incubation, the radiolabelled AMP produced is able to bind yttrium silicate SPA beads. These SPA beads subsequently produce light that can be quantified by scintillation counting. The addition of a  
15 PDE4 inhibitor prevents the formation of AMP from cAMP and counts are diminished. The  $IC_{50}$  of a PDE4 inhibitor can be defined as the concentration of a compound that leads to a 50% reduction in counts compared to the PDE4 only (no inhibitor) control wells.

The anti-inflammatory properties of the nicotinamide derivatives of the  
20 formula (1) are demonstrated by their ability to inhibit  $TNF\alpha$  release from human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (see also reference 2). Venous blood is collected from healthy volunteers and the mononuclear cells purified by centrifugation through Histopaque (Ficoll) cushions.  $TNF\alpha$  production from these cells is stimulated by addition of lipopolysaccharide. After 18 hours  
25 incubation in the presence of LPS, the cell supernatant is removed and the concentration of  $TNF\alpha$  in the supernatant determined by ELISA. Addition of PDE4 inhibitors reduces the amount of  $TNF\alpha$  produced. An  $IC_{50}$  is determined which is equal to the concentration of compound that gives 50% inhibition of  $TNF\alpha$  production as compared to the LPS stimulated control wells.

All the examples were tested in the assay described above and found to have an  $IC_{50}$  (TNF $\alpha$  screen) of less than 300 nM. And for most of the tested compounds, they were found to have an  $IC_{50}$  (TNF $\alpha$  screen) of even less than 100 nM.

- 5 For illustrating purpose, the following table indicates the exact  $IC_{50}$  (TNF $\alpha$  screen) of some representative examples of the present invention :

Example N°	$IC_{50}$ (nM)	Example N°	$IC_{50}$ (nM)
6	23.5	8	22
14	13	16	0.28
17	8.5	20	113
22	156	23	7.8
25	8.5	26	5.4
27	39.5	28	217
30	2.6	41	4.9
44	91	47	0.28
48	1.66	51	2.09
54	2.8	56	1.9
57	13	58	3.5
66	18.3	69	49
72	1.1	76	49
79	25.5	80	7.4
81	30	85	28
88	114	91	37
92	185	93	5
95	3.2	97	30
100	56	106	3.6
110	14	116	25
123	21	129	30
135	74	137	16
152	0.2	12	1
155	0.09	156	0.14
157	2	159	4.6

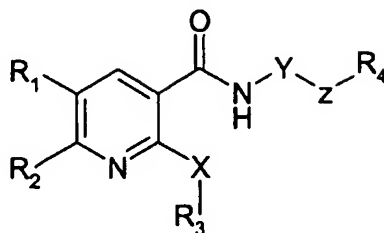
172	4.3	173	2.1
174	0.014	178	0.15
183	0.07	186	0.2
187	0.006	190	0.06
193	9	194	0.07
195	0.4	197	1.8
199	0.7	200	0.05
201	0.3	203	7
204	0.3	205	0.55
208	0.09	210	13
213	0.2	217	0.3

#### References.

1. Thompson JW, Teraski WL, Epstein PM, Strada SJ., "Assay of nucleotidiphosphodiesterase and resolution of multiple molecular forms of the isoenzyme", *Advances in cyclic nucleotides research*, edited by Brooker G, Greengard P, Robinson GA. Raven Press, New York 1979, 10, p. 69-92.
2. Yoshimura T, Kurita C, Nagao T, Usami E, Nakao T, Watanabe S, Kobayashi J, Yamazaki F, Tanaka H, Nagai H., "Effects of cAMP-phosphodiesterase isozyme inhibitor on cytokine production by lipopolysaccharide-stimulated human peripheral blood mononuclear cells", *Gen. Pharmacol.*, 1997, 29(4), p. 63

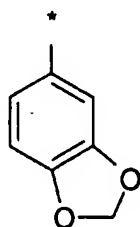
**CLAIMS**

1. A compound of the formula (1) :

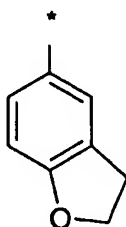


in which :

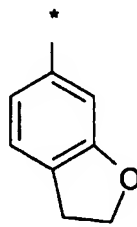
- 5 ❖ R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy,  
 ❖ X is -O-, -S- or -NH-,  
 ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :  
 (a) phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, each optionally  
 10 substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)NH((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl), hydroxy, -O-C(=O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyloxy, or  
 15 (b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1) to (1.4) :



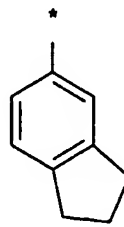
(1.1)



(1.2)



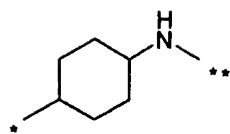
(1.3)



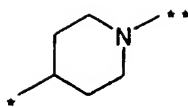
(1.4)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.1) through (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

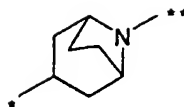
- 20 ❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5) through (1.8) :



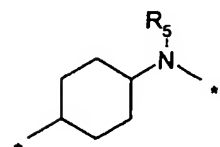
(1.5)



(1.6)



(1.7)



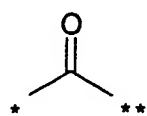
(1.8)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

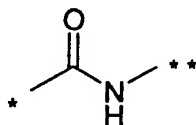
5 and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of

10 halo, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, carboxylic acid (-COOH), -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl and -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>,

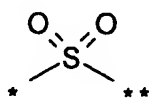
❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.15) :



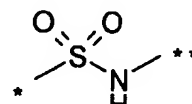
(1.9)



(1.10)

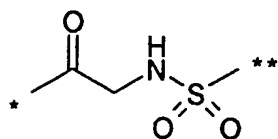


(1.11)

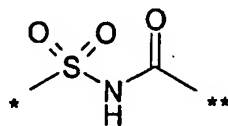


(1.12)

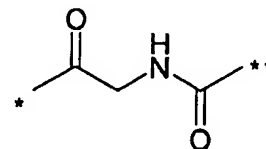
15



(1.13)



(1.14)

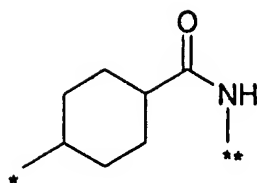


(1.15)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.15) to the remaining portions R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):





(1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ and R<sub>4</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

- (a) phenyl, naphthyl heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid (-COOH), -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-COOH, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, cyano, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, hydroxy and hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or
- (b) (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl group, where said
- phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl groups are each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid (-COOH), C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, cyano, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, hydroxy and hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,

- or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers, tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

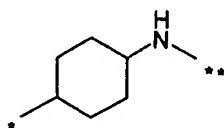
with the proviso that :

1) when :

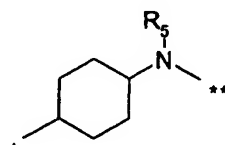
- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,
- ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
- ❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

❖ Y is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

5

where the symbol "•" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "••" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

and wherein  $R_5$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl and phenyl $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted by halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy or hydroxy, and

10

❖ Z is a radical  $-C(=O)-$

then  $R_4$  cannot be :

a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,

15 b) a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, or

c) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl or a 5- or  
20 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

2) and when :

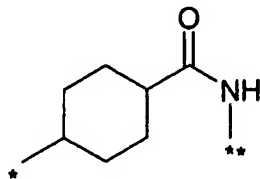
❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,

25 ❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, and

❖ Y-Z represents a partial formula (1.16) :



(1.16)

5

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions  $-R_4$  of formula (1),

10 then  $R_4$  cannot be :

a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or

b) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally

15 substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

3) and when :

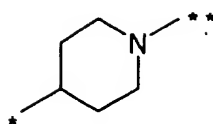
❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,

❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is -O-,

20 ❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituent(s) each independently selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, and

❖ Y is a partial formula (1.6) :



(1.6)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

5 and

❖ Z is a radical -C(=O)-,

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or by a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S.

10 2. A compound according to claim 1 wherein :

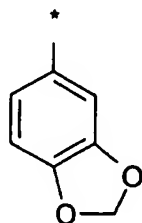
❖ R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy,

❖ X is -O-,

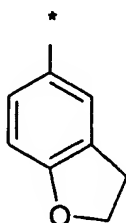
❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

15 (a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)NH((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl), hydroxy, -O-C(=O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyloxy, or

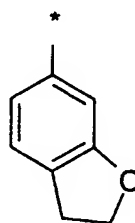
20 (b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1) to (1.4) :



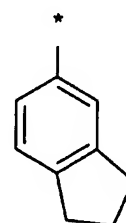
(1.1)



(1.2)



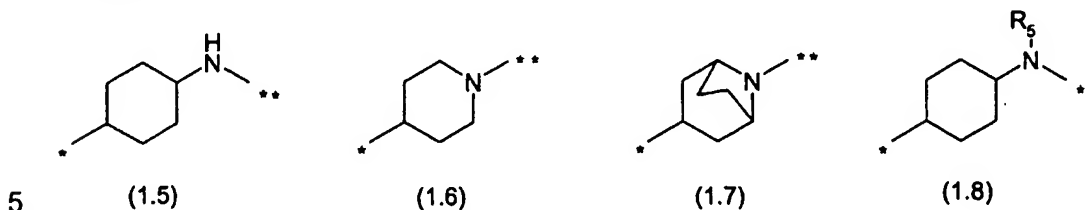
(1.3)



(1.4)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.1) through (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

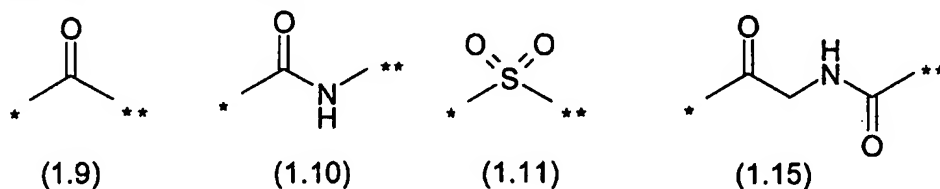
❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5) through (1.8) :



where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

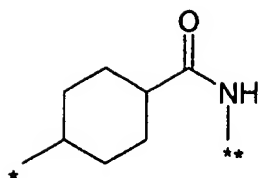
and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, carboxylic acid, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl and -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>,

❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) :



where the symbol "\*" indicates the points of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):



(1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ and R<sub>4</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

(a) phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid (-COOH), -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-COOH, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, cyano, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, hydroxy and hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or

(b) (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl group, where said phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl groups are each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid, C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, cyano, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, hydroxy and hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,

or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers, tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

with the proviso that :

1) when :

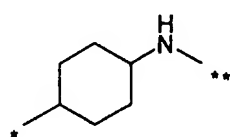
❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,

❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,

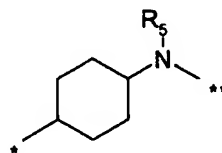
❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

❖ Y is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

5

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

and wherein  $R_5$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl and phenyl $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted by halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy or hydroxy, and

10

❖ Z is a radical  $-C(=O)-$

then  $R_4$  cannot be :

a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,

15 b) a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, or

c) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl or a 5- or  
20 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

2) and when :

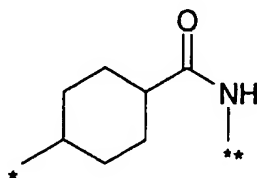
❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,

25 ❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, and

❖ Y-Z represents a partial formula (1.16) :



5 (1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions  $-R_4$  of formula (1),

10 then  $R_4$  cannot be :

a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or

b) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally

15 substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

3) and when :

❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom, halo and methyl,

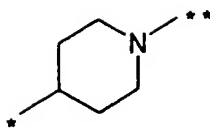
❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is -O-,

20 ❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituent(s) each independently selected from the group consisting of halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, and

❖ Y is a partial formula (1.6) :





(1.6)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

5 and

❖ Z is a radical -C(=O)-,

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or by a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S.

10 3. A compound according to claim 1 wherein:

❖ R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are each a member independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,

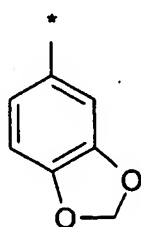
❖ X is -O-,

❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

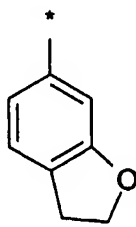
15 (a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyloxy and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl, or

(b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1), (1.3)

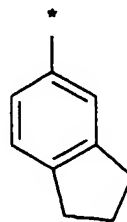
20 or (1.4) :



(1.1)



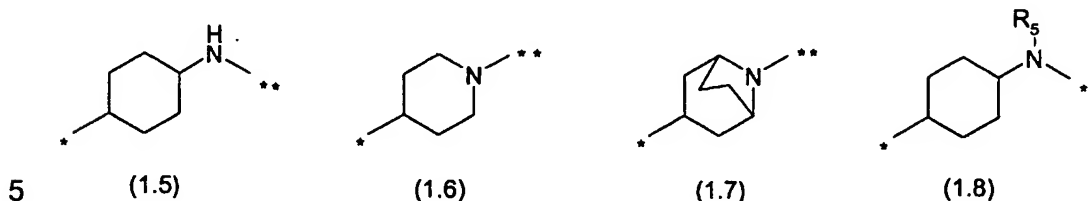
(1.3)



(1.4)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.1), (1.3) or (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

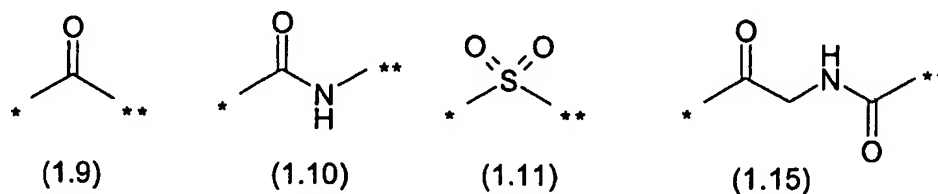
❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5) through (1.8) :



where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl where said phenyl is optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid, C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,

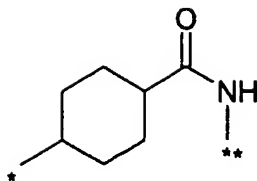
15 ❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) :



where the symbol "\*" indicates the points of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and

20 "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):



(1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ and R<sub>4</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

- (a) phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid (-COOH), -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-COOH, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and hydroxy, or
- (b) (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl group, where said phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl groups are each optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid (-COOH), C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and hydroxy,

or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers, tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

with the proviso that :

1) when :

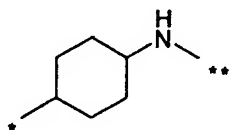
❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,

❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,

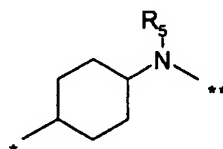
❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,

❖ Y is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

5

where the symbol "•" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "••" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1), and wherein  $R_5$  is a phenyl $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl, where said phenyl group is optionally substituted by hydroxy, and

10

❖ Z is a radical  $-C(=O)-$

then  $R_4$  cannot be :

a) a  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,

b) a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy, or

c) a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo,  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl or  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkoxy,

20

2) and when :

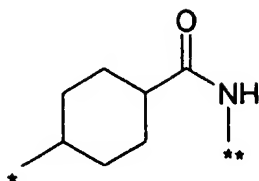
❖  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,

❖  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

25 ❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by a  $(C_1-C_4)$ thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo and  $(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl, and

❖ Y-Z represents a partial formula (1.16) :



(1.16)

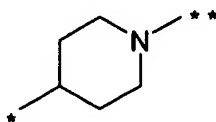
where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be :

- a) a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl or
- b) a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O and S, which phenyl and heterocyclic ring are each optionally substituted by hydroxy, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy,

3) and when :

- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and halo,
- ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
- ❖ X is -O-,
- ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)thioalkyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of halo and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl,
- ❖ Y is a partial formula (1.6) :



(1.6)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of

attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),  
and

❖ Z is a radical  $-C(=O)-$ ,

then  $R_4$  cannot be a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or by a 5-  
or 6-membered heterocyclic ring incorporating 1 to 3 heteroatom(s)  
independently selected from N, O and S.

4. A compound according to claim 1 wherein :

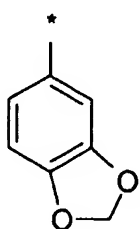
❖  $R_1$  is a hydrogen atom or fluoro and  $R_2$  is a hydrogen atom,

❖ X is  $-O-$ ,

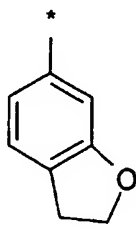
10 ❖  $R_3$  is a member selected from the groups consisting of :

(a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected  
from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, methoxy,  
trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyloxy, and methylthio, or  
(b) the bicyclic groups conforming to one of the following structures (1.1), (1.3)

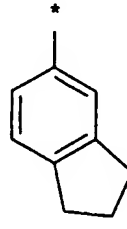
15 or (1.4) :



(1.1)



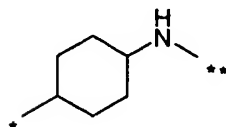
(1.3)



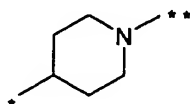
(1.4)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula  
(1.1), (1.3) or (1.4) to the remaining portion of formula (1),

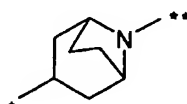
❖ Y is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.5)  
20 through (1.8) :



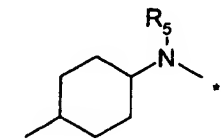
(1.5)



(1.6)



(1.7)

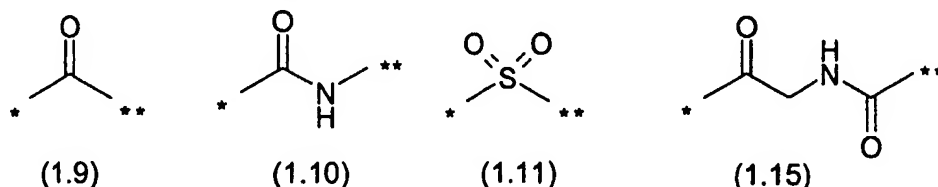


(1.8)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.5) through (1.8) to the remaining portions Z of formula (1),

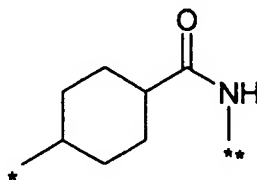
- 5 and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a benzyl group substituted by a hydroxy substituent on the ring,

❖ Z is a member selected from the group consisting of partial formulas (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) :



- 10 where the symbol "\*" indicates the points of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions Y of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula (1.9) through (1.11) and (1.15) to the remaining portions R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

❖ or alternatively Y-Z together represents a group of formula (1.16):



- 15 (1.16)

where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

- 20 ❖ and R<sub>4</sub> is a member selected from the groups consisting of :
- (a) phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acid, -C(=O)-O-methyl, fluoro, chloro, methyl, *iso*-propyl, methoxy and hydroxy, or
  - (b) naphthyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy,
  - 25 (c) pyridyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy or a -C(=O)O-methyl group,

(d) a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,

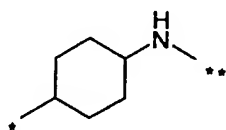
- (e) (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently  
 5 selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxylic acid, -C(=O)Omethyl, -C(=O)Oethyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl and phenyl, where said phenyl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy and hydroxy,

or, if appropriate, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or isomers,  
 10 tautomers, solvates, polymorphs, isotopic variations and metabolites thereof,

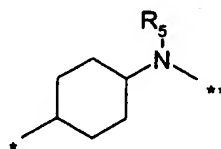
with the proviso that :

1) when :

- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and fluoro,
- ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
- 15 ❖ X is -O-,
- ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by a -S-methyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl and ethyl,
- ❖ Y is a partial formula (1.5) or (1.8) :



(1.5)



(1.8)

20

where the symbol "•" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "••" indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions Z of formula (1), and wherein R<sub>5</sub> is a benzyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, and

- 25 ❖ Z is a radical -C(=O)-

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be :

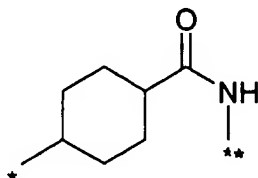
a) an unsubstituted (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl,



- b) a phenyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, methyl, *iso*-propyl or methoxy or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxy,
  - c) a pyridyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy, or
  - d) a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted with a hydroxy, or with a phenyl
- 5 optionally substituted by hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, methyl or methoxy,

2) and when :

- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and fluoro,
  - ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
  - ❖ X is -O-,
- 10 ❖ R<sub>3</sub> is a phenyl substituted by -S-methyl in the -3 or -4 position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl and ethyl, and
- ❖ Y-Z represents a partial formula (1.16) :



(1.16)

- 15 where the symbol "\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -NH- of formula (1) and "\*\*" indicates the point of attachment of the partial formula (1.16) to the remaining portions -R<sub>4</sub> of formula (1),

then R<sub>4</sub> cannot be :

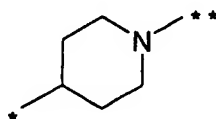
- 20 a) a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl or
- b) a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a phenyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, methyl and methoxy,

3) and when :

- ❖ R<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen atom and fluoro,
- 25 ❖ R<sub>2</sub> is a hydrogen atom,
- ❖ X is -O-,

❖  $R_3$  is a phenyl substituted by  $-S$ -methyl in the  $-3$  or  $-4$  position of said phenyl and is also optionally substituted by 1 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro, methyl and ethyl,

❖  $Y$  is a partial formula (1.6) :



5

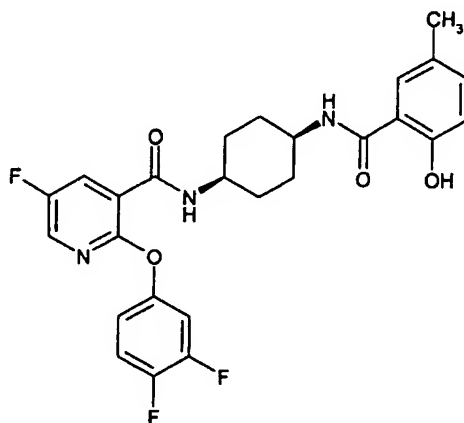
(1.6)

where the symbol “\*” indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions  $-NH-$  of formula (1) and “\*\*” indicates the point of attachment of each partial formula to the remaining portions  $Z$  of formula (1), and

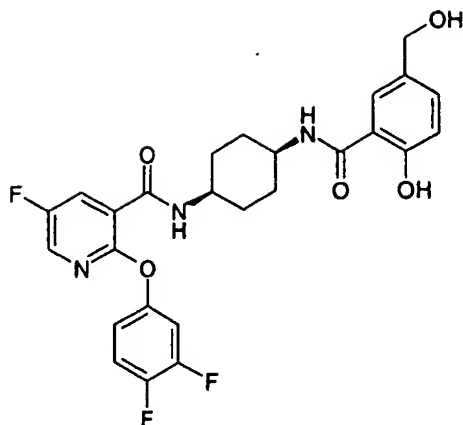
10 ❖  $Z$  is a radical  $-C(=O)-$ ,

then  $R_4$  cannot be a  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted by a hydroxy.

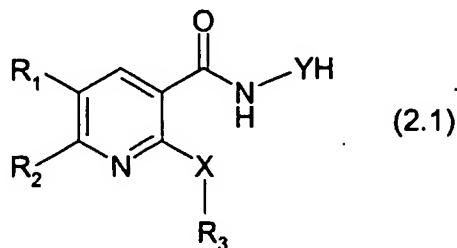
5. A compound according to claim 1 of formula :



6. A compound according to claim 1 of formula :

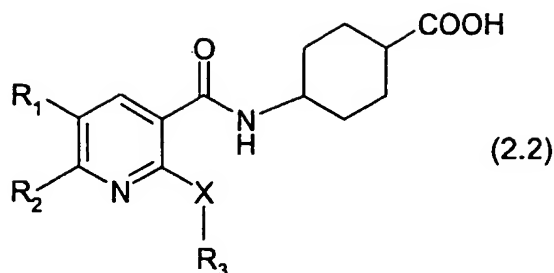


7. A process for the preparation of a compound of the formula (1) as described in claim 1 wherein Z represent a group of partial formula (1.9) to (1.15), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or derived form thereof, characterized in that it
- 5 comprises the step of reacting a compound of formula :



- wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$ ,  $R_3$  and  $Y$  are as defined in claim 1,  
 with the corresponding  $R_4$ -sulfonyl chloride derivative where  $Z$  represents a group of partial formula (1.11), (1.12) or (1.14),
- 10 or with the corresponding  $R_4$ -carboxylic acid derivative where  $Z$  represents a group of partial formula (1.9), (1.13) or (1.15),  
 or with carbonyldiimidazole where  $Z$  represents a group of partial formula (1.10).

8. A process for the preparation of a compound of the formula (1) as described
- 15 in claim 1 wherein  $Y-Z$  represents together a group of partial formula (1.16) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or derived form thereof, characterized in that it comprises the step of reacting a compound of formula :



wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$ , and  $R_3$  are as defined in claim 1,  
with an amine bearing a  $R_4$  substituent.

9. A pharmaceutical composition including a compound of the formula (1) as  
5 defined in claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or derived form thereof,  
together with customary pharmaceutically innocuous excipients and/or  
additives.
10. A compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or a pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt, derived form or composition thereof, for use as a medicament.
- 10 11. A compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or a pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt, derived form or composition thereof, for use in the treatment of  
diseases, disorders, and conditions in which the PDE4 isozymes are involved.
12. A compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or a pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt, derived form or composition thereof, for use in the treatment of  
15 inflammatory, respiratory and allergic diseases, disorders, and conditions and in  
the treatment of wounds.
13. A compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or a pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt, derived form or composition thereof, for use in the treatment of  
diseases, disorders, and conditions selected from the group consisting of :
- 20
- asthma of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular asthma  
that is a member selected from the group consisting of atopic asthma,  
non-atopic asthma, allergic asthma, atopic bronchial IgE-mediated  
asthma, bronchial asthma, essential asthma, true asthma, intrinsic

- asthma caused by pathophysiologic disturbances, extrinsic asthma caused by environmental factors, essential asthma of unknown or inapparent cause, non-atopic asthma, bronchitic asthma, emphysematous asthma, exercise-induced asthma, allergen induced asthma, cold air induced asthma, occupational asthma, infective asthma caused by bacterial, fungal, protozoal, or viral infection, non-allergic asthma, incipient asthma and wheezy infant syndrome,
- 5
- chronic or acute bronchoconstriction, chronic bronchitis, small airways obstruction, and emphysema,
- 10
- obstructive or inflammatory airways diseases of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular an obstructive or inflammatory airways disease that is a member selected from the group consisting of chronic eosinophilic pneumonia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), COPD that includes chronic bronchitis, pulmonary emphysema or
- 15
- dyspnea associated therewith, COPD that is characterized by irreversible, progressive airways obstruction, adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) and exacerbation of airways hyper-reactivity consequent to other drug therapy,
- 20
- pneumoconiosis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular pneumoconiosis that is a member selected from the group consisting of aluminosis or bauxite workers' disease, anthracosis or miners' asthma, asbestosis or steam-fitters' asthma, chalicosis or flint disease, ptilosis caused by inhaling the dust from ostrich feathers, siderosis caused by the inhalation of iron particles, silicosis or grinders' disease, byssinosis or
- 25
- cotton-dust asthma and talc pneumoconiosis;
- bronchitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular bronchitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of acute bronchitis, acute laryngotracheal bronchitis, arachidic bronchitis, catarrhal bronchitis, croupus bronchitis, dry bronchitis, infectious

asthmatic bronchitis, productive bronchitis, staphylococcus or streptococcal bronchitis and vesicular bronchitis,

- 5      • bronchiectasis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular bronchiectasis that is a member selected from the group consisting of cylindric bronchiectasis, sacculated bronchiectasis, fusiform bronchiectasis, capillary bronchiectasis, cystic bronchiectasis, dry bronchiectasis and follicular bronchiectasis,
- 10     • seasonal allergic rhinitis or perennial allergic rhinitis or sinusitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular sinusitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of purulent or nonpurulent sinusitis, acute or chronic sinusitis and ethmoid, frontal, maxillary, or sphenoid sinusitis,
- 15     • rheumatoid arthritis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular rheumatoid arthritis that is a member selected from the group consisting of acute arthritis, acute gouty arthritis, chronic inflammatory arthritis, degenerative arthritis, infectious arthritis, Lyme arthritis, proliferative arthritis, psoriatic arthritis and vertebral arthritis,
- 20     • gout, and fever and pain associated with inflammation,
- 25     • an eosinophil-related disorder of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular an eosinophil-related disorder that is a member selected from the group consisting of eosinophilia, pulmonary infiltration eosinophilia, Loffler's syndrome, chronic eosinophilic pneumonia, tropical pulmonary eosinophilia, bronchopneumonic aspergillosis, aspergilloma, granulomas containing eosinophils, allergic granulomatous angiitis or Churg-Strauss syndrome, polyarteritis nodosa (PAN) and systemic necrotizing vasculitis,
- atopic dermatitis, allergic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, or allergic or atopic eczema,

- urticaria of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular urticaria that is a member selected from the group consisting of immune-mediated urticaria, complement-mediated urticaria, urticariogenic material-induced urticaria, physical agent-induced urticaria, stress-induced urticaria, idiopathic urticaria, acute urticaria, chronic urticaria, angioedema, cholinergic urticaria, cold urticaria in the autosomal dominant form or in the acquired form, contact urticaria, giant urticaria and papular urticaria,  
5
- conjunctivitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular conjunctivitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of actinic conjunctivitis, acute catarrhal conjunctivitis, acute contagious conjunctivitis, allergic conjunctivitis, atopic conjunctivitis, chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis, purulent conjunctivitis and vernal conjunctivitis,  
10
- uveitis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular uveitis that is a member selected from the group consisting of inflammation of all or part of the uvea, anterior uveitis, iritis, cyclitis, iridocyclitis, granulomatous uveitis, nongranulomatous uveitis, phacoantigenic uveitis, posterior uveitis, choroiditis; and chorioretinitis,  
15
- psoriasis,
- multiple sclerosis of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular multiple sclerosis that is a member selected from the group consisting of primary progressive multiple sclerosis and relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis,  
20
- autoimmune/inflammatory diseases of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular an autoimmune/inflammatory disease that is a member selected from the group consisting of autoimmune hematological disorders, hemolytic anemia, aplastic anemia, pure red cell anemia, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, systemic lupus erythematosus, polychondritis, scleroderma, Wegner's granulomatosis,  
25

- dermatomyositis, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, idiopathic sprue, autoimmune inflammatory bowel diseases, ulcerative colitis, endocrin ophthalmopathy, Grave's disease, sarcoidosis, alveolitis, chronic hypersensitivity pneumonitis, primary
- 5 biliary cirrhosis, juvenile diabetes or diabetes mellitus type I, keratoconjunctivitis sicca, epidemic keratoconjunctivitis, diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis or interstitial lung fibrosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, cystic fibrosis, glomerulonephritis with and without nephrotic syndrome, acute glomerulonephritis, idiopathic nephrotic syndrome,
- 10 minimal change nephropathy, inflammatory/hyperproliferative skin diseases, benign familial pemphigus, pemphigus erythematosus, pemphigus foliaceus, and pemphigus vulgaris,
- prevention of allogeneic graft rejection following organ transplantation,
  - inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) of whatever type, etiology, or

15 pathogenesis, in particular inflammatory bowel disease that is a member selected from the group consisting of collagenous colitis, colitis polyposa, transmural colitis, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease (CD),

  - septic shock of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular septic shock that is a member selected from the group consisting of

20 renal failure, acute renal failure, cachexia, malarial cachexia, hypophysial cachexia, uremic cachexia, cardiac cachexia, cachexia suprarenalis or Addison's disease, cancerous cachexia and cachexia as a consequence of infection by the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV),

  - liver injury,
  - pulmonary hypertension of whatever type, etiology or pathogenesis

25 including primary pulmonary hypertension / essential hypertension, pulmonary hypertension secondary to congestive heart failure, pulmonary hypertension secondary to chronic obstructive pulmonary



disease, pulmonary venous hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension and hypoxia-induced pulmonary hypertension,

- bone loss diseases, primary osteoporosis and secondary osteoporosis,
- 5 • central nervous system disorders of whatever type, etiology, or pathogenesis, in particular a central nervous system disorder that is a member selected from the group consisting of depression, Alzheimers disease, Parkinson's disease, learning and memory impairment, tardive dyskinesia, drug dependence, arteriosclerotic dementia and dementias that accompany Huntington's chorea, Wilson's disease, paralysis  
10 agitans, and thalamic atrophies,
- infection, especially infection by viruses wherein such viruses increase the production of TNF- $\alpha$  in their host, or wherein such viruses are sensitive to upregulation of TNF- $\alpha$  in their host so that their replication or other vital activities are adversely impacted, including a virus which is a  
15 member selected from the group consisting of HIV-1, HIV-2, and HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenoviruses and Herpes viruses including *Herpes zoster* and *Herpes simplex*,
- yeast and fungus infections wherein said yeast and fungi are sensitive to upregulation by TNF- $\alpha$  or elicit TNF- $\alpha$  production in their host, e.g.,  
20 fungal meningitis, particularly when administered in conjunction with other drugs of choice for the treatment of systemic yeast and fungus infections, including but are not limited to, polymixins, e.g. Polymycin B, imidazoles, e.g. clotrimazole, econazole, miconazole, and ketoconazole, triazoles, e.g. fluconazole and itranazole as well as amphotericins, e.g.  
25 Amphotericin B and liposomal Amphotericin B,
- ischemia-reperfusion injury, ischemic heart disease, autoimmune diabetes, retinal autoimmunity, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, HIV infections, lupus erythematosus, kidney and ureter disease, urogenital and gastrointestinal disorders and prostate diseases,

- reduction of scar formation in the human or animal body, such as scar formation in the healing of acute wounds, and
  - psoriasis, other dermatological and cosmetic uses, including antiphlogistic, skin-softening, skin elasticity and moisture-increasing activities.
- 5

14. The use of a compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, derived form or composition thereof, for the manufacture of a drug having a PDE4 inhibitory activity.

15. The use of a compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, derived form or composition thereof, for the manufacture of a drug useful in the treatment of inflammatory, respiratory and allergic diseases, disorders and conditions and in the treatment of wounds.

10

16. The use of a compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or composition thereof, for the manufacture of a drug for the treatment of diseases, disorders, and conditions selected from the group described in claim 13.

15

17. A method of treatment of a mammal, including a human being, with a PDE4 inhibitor including treating said mammal with an effective amount of a compound of the formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or with a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, derived form or composition thereof.

20

18. A method according to claim 17 where the disease, disorder or condition to treat is selected from the group described in claim 13.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern<sup>1</sup> # Application No

PCT/IB 03/00439

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K31/455 A61P29/00 A61P11/00 C07D405/12 C07D213/82  
 C07D401/12 C07D451/04

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 45268 A (CHAMBERS ROBERT JAMES ;KLEINMAN EDWARD FOX (US); CHENG JOHN BIN (U) 15 October 1998 (1998-10-15) cited in the application claims 1,19 -----	1-18



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*A\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

7 April 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

17/04/2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Johnson, C

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/IB 03/00439

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Although claims 17 and 18 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-4(part), 9-15(part), 17(part)  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-4(part), 9-15(part),17(part)

Claims 1-4 encompass metabolites of the compounds of formula (1). No further information is given as to the structure of these metabolites, hence these claims cover all possible metabolic products, regardless of whether they have been identified or isolated. It is considered an undue and impossible burden for the skilled person to determine the scope of the claims insofar as the metabolites are concerned, as he would have to administer all compounds of formula (1) to all biological systems and thereafter isolate and identify all metabolites. Thus these claims do not fulfil the requirements of Article 6 PCT. On p. 36-37 of the description, a few exemplary metabolites are defined, namely N-oxide, glucuronide and sulfonate derivatives. However, in view of the large number of possible substituents in various positions, it is not clear which positions and substituents would in fact metabolically form glucuronide or sulfonate derivatives. Thus the scope of the claims in which the metabolites are glucuronide or sulfonated derivatives is not clear. In contrast, the metabolites which are N-oxides of the compounds of formula (1) are considered to be limited and clearly defined. Thus the metabolites have only been searched insofar as they are N-oxides of the compounds of formula (1).

Claims 9-15 and 17 refer to compositions containing a compound of formula (1) as defined in claim 1 or a derived form thereof. Derived forms have only been searched insofar as they are covered by the definition in claim 1 (excluding metabolites except N-oxides, vide supra).

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internal Application No  
PCT/IB 03/00439

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9845268	A	15-10-1998	
		AU 738037 B2	06-09-2001
		AU 6227398 A	30-10-1998
		BG 103725 A	31-07-2000
		BR 9810733 A	12-09-2000
		CN 1254335 T	24-05-2000
		EP 0971894 A1	19-01-2000
		HR 980181 A1	28-02-1999
		HU 0001243 A2	28-09-2000
		WO 9845268 A1	15-10-1998
		JP 2000510481 T	15-08-2000
		NO 994791 A	01-12-1999
		NZ 337698 A	27-07-2001
		PL 336148 A1	05-06-2000
		SK 132899 A3	12-09-2000
		TR 9902432 T2	21-01-2000
		US 2002111495 A1	15-08-2002
		US 6380218 B1	30-04-2002
		ZA 9802853 A	04-10-1999

---